

# ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu  
yeliZweloke(TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso  
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*

**CAPS**

**STRUCTURED. CLEAR. PRACTICAL**  
HELPING TEACHERS UNLOCK THE POWER OF NCS



*I siGaba seFundo neBandulo  
AmaGreyidi 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO  
WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA  
AMAGREYIDI 10-12**

**ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA**

**DISCLAIMER**

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

**© 2011 Department of Basic Education**

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0552-4**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

# FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motshekga".

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP  
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## OKUMUMETHWEKO

<b>ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHEHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKYULAMU NOKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Isendlalelo .....	3
1.2 Umbono-mazombe .....	3
1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika .....	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi .....	6
1.4.1 IsiGaba esiSisekelo .....	6
1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi .....	6
1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakemeko .....	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 .....	8
<b>ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola .....	9
2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwengeza.....	10
2.3 Umbono-mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi .....	11
2.4 UkuFundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza .....	12
2.5 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi .....	17
2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu .....	18
2.7 limfuneko zokufunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza njengesifundo .....	19
<b>ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI .</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma.....	21
3.2 Ukufunda nokubukela .....	31
3.3 Ukutlola nokwethula.....	37
3.4 Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi - irhelo lokutjengisa .....	49
3.5 AmaHlelo wokuFundisa .....	50
3.5.1 IGreydi le-10: iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	55
3.5.2 IGreydi le-11; iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	65
3.5.3 IGreydi le-12: iHlelo lokuFundisa .....	71

<b>ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>4.1 Isingeniso .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahlewa namkha ukuhlola kwangamalanga .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>4.3 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola .....</b>	<b>87</b>
4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko .....	87
4.4.2 linhlahlubo.....	92
<b>4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika .....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>4.6 Ukuhlola-kulinganisa.....</b>	<b>95</b>
4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko .....	95
4.6.2 Amathaskhi ahlolwako wezomlomo .....	95
<b>4.7 Ngokuvamileko .....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>IGLOZARI .....</b>	<b>97</b>

# ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO

## WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

### 1.1 Isendlalelo

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlolola emkhakheni wezokufunda.*

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwabo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirkweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-12 .

### 1.2 Umbono-mazombe

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12 (Sango Tjhirkweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatinende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:*
  - (i) linTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
  - (ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
  - (iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 (kaTjhirkweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatinende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa*
  - (i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
  - (ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) *Intatinende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b(i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumetthe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselela siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirkweni 2012) ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.*
  - (i) linTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-9 nemaGreyidini 10-12 ;
  - (ii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*

- (iii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, *iNational Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Gazette No.27819 yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;
- (iv) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006*, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthethokambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*
- (v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12 )*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No.1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isititimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo ezipathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlolola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

### **1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika**

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharihyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizweskako emaphilweni wabo. Ngaloko, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo,ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke lamaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimbanofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwiseskako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
  - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
  - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezfundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
  - kunikela abaqaqthi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundu.
- (c) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezfundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezfundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
  - Ukufunda ngomdlolandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlolandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundu
- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naley greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhalisana :ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetja khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathetkileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abawkazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nange pumelelo ;
- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu /nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhoodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
- Tjengisa ukuzwisia iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyeleta bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesa naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisia okuhluzekekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani,begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelewla bunjani

Okuqakathetkileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngyio yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethetkileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)* yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

## 1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

### 1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
Ilimi lekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza		2/3	3/4
limbalo	7	7	7
Amakghono wepilo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Ilwazi lokuthoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubukghwari bokutlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzithabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Ubuyen a nokuhlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.
- (c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidi R-2 . Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. Ilimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 .ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4
- (d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

#### 1.4.2 isiGaba siiPhakathi

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3,5
ISeyensi yokuHialisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UbuKghwari bokuTlama</li> <li>• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula</li> <li>• UbuYena nokuHialisana komuntu qobo lakhe</li> </ul>	(1,5)
	(1)
	(1,5)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

#### 1.4.3 isiGaba esipHakemeko

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4,5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHialisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

## 1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4.5
ILimi LokuThoma lokweNgeza	4.5
limBalo	4.5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundu ezintathu ezikhet-hwe <b>esiQhemeni B</b> i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhishwe esigabeni 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..	12 (3x4ama-iri)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundu zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidiR-12(TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundu zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundu nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundu, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundu lezo.

## ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI

### 2.1 Amalimi esitativendeni somthetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola

Ilimi lisisetjenzisa sokucabanga nokuthintana. Libuye libe yingceny e yamasiko nobuhle begodu kwabelanwa ngalo phakathi kwabantu ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo libe ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bona bathole ilwazi, bazitjho bona babobani imvelaphi yabo, bakwazi ukuveza imizwa kanye nemibono, bathintane nabanye begodu balawule iphasi labo. Godu Linikela abafundi iinthombengqondo kanye nemibono enothileko kanye nenamandla ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; licace kunalokho elingikho. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngikho okuveza kubuye kwakhe ukuhlukahlukana kwamasiko nobudlelwana bezokuhalisana begodu kungebanga lelimi ukobana izinto zoke zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe begodu zensiwe ngcono.

#### **Amazinga welimi**

Ukufundwa kwelimi kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho se Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga - kanye namaLimi angasisemthethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukileko welimi.

Ilimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Yeke, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aliwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi namkha kibo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana kufuneka kube namalimi amabili nanyana linye afundiswa ezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ekugcineni amagama afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho amazinga wamakghono lapha ilimi lifundiswa khona, ingasi leKhaya nanyana elizuzwako (njengemalimini wokungezelela.) Mayelana neminqopho yomgomlo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo ngelimi lekhaya kufanele kuzwisiswe bona kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

**Izinga leLimi leKhaya** linikela ikghono lelimi elitjengisa amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye ebujameni obuhlukeneko bezhlalakuhle kanye namakghono wokuthola ilwazi lezfundo eliqakathekileko ekufundweni kwekharikhyulamu yoke Kilelizinga kugandelelwaa makghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma kanye newokutlola. Izingeli libuye linikele abafundi amakghono wezemtlolo nakufundiswa ilimi, ukubuka kanye nokwakha imifanekisomqondo ebasa bona bakghone ukuzitlamela, ukucabanga nokubahlomisa ngokuzwisia iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukusukela eGreyidini -7 ukuya phezulu kugandelelwaa nokwabiwa kwamamaksi wamakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma, kwensiwe kwaba ngaphasi kwalokho kokufunda nokutlola.

**Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** lithatha bona abafundi balo abanalo nelincani ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Izingeli lidzimelela ekuthuthukiseni ikghono lomfundu lokuzwisia kanyekukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye. emaGreyidini 2 - 3 abafundi bathoma ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi abalikhulumako. Babuye basebenzise godu amakghono wabo wokutlola nokufunda basizwe lilimi labo leKhaya abavele balazi.

KilesiSigaba esiPhakemeko nesiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi baragela phambili nokungezelela amakghonwabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokutlola. Kugandelelwaa khulu ukobana kusetjenziswe iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngezamayelana nomnqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisa. Bazibandakanya khudlwana godu namatheksthi wezemtlolo bese bathome bathuthukise amakghono wokubuka newokuzicabangela eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bafika kuGreyidi 10, kufanele kube sebayaikghona iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nakho kokubili, amakghono welemuko lokufunda kanye namatjhebiswano wabantu. Yeke, iqiniso kukobana abafundi abanengi nanje abakghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokuNgezelela kilesisigaba. linqabo emaGreyidini 10–12, yeke, kunikela isekelo kilaba bafundi ngesikhathi esisodwa nabanikelwa ikharikhuylamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangubezana namazinga afuneka eGreyidini 12. Amazinga la kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphezulu ukubalungiselela ifundo eseza nanyana iphasi lomsebenzi.

## **2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwEngeza**

Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kwenze abafundi bakghone uku:

- Fumana amakghono welimi adingekako wokufunda kiwo woke amazinga wekharikhuylamu.
- Lalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda/ukubukela, ukutlola/ukwethula ilimi ngokuzithemba nangethabo. Amakghono la nemikghwa abumba isisekelo mayelana nokufunda ubuphilo bomuntu boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kutjhejwe abamukelilwazi, umnqopho begodu nobujamo
- Tjho kanye nokunikela isizathu, ngokukhuluma nangokutlola, imibonwabo, imibono nokuthathetka ngokuzithemba ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko nabakghona ukucabanga ngendlela yokuhlabo.
- Sebenzisa ilimi nemicabangwabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo nange phasi elibazombelezileko. Lokhu kuzakwenza bona bakghone ukutjho amalemukwabo nalokho abakutholako nge phasi, bakutjho ngomlomo nanyana ngokutlola.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuthola begodu nokuphatha ilwazi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhuylamu kanye nakobunye ubujamo obunabileko. Ilwazi lokukghona ukufunda nokutlola lilwazi eliqakatheke khulu ‘emnyakeni welwazi’ begodu libumba isisekelo sokufunda ubuphilo boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabangisisa nokuhlolisa i; mayelana nokutjengisa imibonwabo ngeendaba zemikghwa kanye namagugu; ukucocisana nemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, mayelana nokutjhila izinto ezihlukileko, imikghwa nokuhlobana ngokwamandla angaphakathi kwamatheksthi, begodu nokufunda amatheksthi ngokweminqopho ehlukileko, efana nokuzithabisa, irhubhululo nokuhlabo. Ukuza amakghono welimi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhuylamu.

## 2. 3. Umbono- mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi

Ikharihyulamu le ihlewe ukuya ngamakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhinga alandelako:

### Isirhunyezo sekharikhyulamu yelimi namakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhinga

#### Ukulalela nokukhuluma

##### Ukulalela

###### Ikambiso yokulalela

- Ngaphambi kokulalela:** Amaqhinga wokulungiselela abafundi ukulalela, isibonelo: ukukhaliphisa ilwazi langaphambil, ukufunisela, ukuzilungiselela ngokomzimba.

- Nakulalelwako**

- o Ukulalela ukuthola ilwazi elithileko kanyekuzwisa
- o Ukulalela ukutsenga ngelihlo elihlabako kanyekuhlola
- o Ukulalela ukuthintana nabanye
- o Ukulalela ukubuka

**Ngemva kokulalela:** ukuphendula imibuzo, ukubuyeleta amanothi, ukusebenzisa ilwazi(isib, ukuleyibula isithombe) ukurhunyeza, ukuthatha iinqunto nokwenza iimphetho, ukuhlola ukuphendula ngelihlo elihlabako

#### Ukukhuluma

##### Ikambiso yokukhuluma

- Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanyekubuthelela imibono begodu nelwazi
- Ukujejayeza kanyekwethula: ukutjengisa ukulemuka abamukelilwazi, umnqopho, kanyebujamo; ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi kanye nemithetho yokusebenzisa ilimi efaneleko ngokunembako, ukwethula okucacileko, ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wokukhuluma nangasiwo wokukhuluma afaneleko

##### Imihlolo yamatheksthi wezomlomo

**Ukukhuluma okungalungiselewa kanye nokusebenza ngeenqhem:** ikulumiswano, ikulumo-pendulwano, ukusebenza ngeenqhem, ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa

**Ukhukhuluma nokhwethula okulungiseleweko:** ikulumo elungiselelweko, ikulumo engakalungiselelwa, ukufundela phezulu, ukuhlungwa

**Ukuhikisana nemibonwakho:** iinkulumiswano zephaneli, ikulumo –pikiswano

**Ukukhulumela umnqiph othileko / ebujaoni obuthileko:** ukunikela iinkomba, imilayelo: ukwazisa isikhulumi, ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza

#### Ukufunda nokubukela

##### Ikambiso yokufunda nokubukela

- Ngaphambi kokufunda:** Amaqhinga wokulungiselela abafundi ukufunda, isib.
- Nakufundwako:** ukufunda itheksthi ngokuyizwisa ngesekelo lemibuzo katitjhere ukuthintana ukuthatha iinqunto; ukunqopho ekukhethweni kwamagama; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo nokhunye.
- Ngemuva kokufunda:** ukurhumutjha itheksthi yoke ngokusebenzisa amaqhinga afana nokusinthesayiza, ukurhunyeza, ukumadanisa nokuhukanisa, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlola, ukuphetha, ukwethula imibonwakho

**Ukufunda amatheksthi wezomtololo nalawo angasi, ngewezemtlob**

## Ukutlola nokwethula

### Ikambiso yokutlola

- Ukuhlela/Ngaphambi kokutlola-ukutsenga isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welimi waloyo mhlobo wetheskti
- Ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha ukulungisa:
- Izakhi nemithe tjhwana yokusetjenziwa kwelimi nakatlwaro amatheksthi
- Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi
- **Ifundo Iwazi:** umbiko welwazi, ikambiso, ukuhlathulula, ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko/i-eseyi ephikisako, ethulako/emahlangothi-mabili, iriyu
- **Ukuzitlamela:** li-eseyi ecocako nehlathululako
- **Ubuwena/ phakathi kwakho nabanye:** idayari / ijenali, incwadi ngawe, ukukhuluma ngawe, isimemo, umlando kamufi
- **Zerhwebo/Zomsebenzi:** incwadi yomsebenzi, iphamflethi, ibhrowutjha, iCV, ukuzalisa iforomo, i-ajenda, amaminithi, iflaya, isikhangiso

### Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi kufundiswa ngokuhlanganyela namakghono angapezulu begodu njengencenyem yamahlelo wokuthuthukisa amahlelo welimi. Lokhu kumele kufake hlangana ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukupeleda, ukubunjwa kwemithjo, amatshwayo wokutlola, ukutlola kweendima, ukubuyekezwa kwezakhi zehlelo ezifundiswe eengabeni ezingaphambili, kanyekwethulwa kwezakhi ezitja zelimi (Tjheja irherho lehlelo)

## 2.4 Ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza

Ukuze umuntu afunde iLimi lokuThoma kuhle, umuntu kumele anikelwe ithuba elinengi lokulisebenzisa. Abotitjhere kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi balalela begodu bafunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukene. Badinga amathuba wokulalela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngezaukuze bathole ilwazi. Ngaphezu kwalokho badinga amathuba wokufunda nokubukela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ukuze bathole ilwazi( isib. Ukuhlathulula usebenzisa nedayagramu.), ukulalelela ukuzithabisa (isib. umagazini) kanyekulalelela ukubuka (isib. ikondlo).

Irhubhululo litjengisa bona indlela ehle khulu yokwakha ilwazimagama kufunda okungeneleleko. Nokho kuqakathekile bona amatheksthi wezomlomo, atlowlako kanye nabukelwako abe sezingeni elifaneleko labafundi. Lokha amatheksthi nakabudisi khulu, abafundi bazokuphelelwa mamandla begodu angeze bafunda litho, amatheksthi nakalula khulu, angeze kwaba neselele begodu ukufunda kuzokuba kuncani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko womfundisi kukobana amadanise izinga letheksthi nezinga lomfundsi. Esigabeni soke se- FET, abafundi kumele balalele begodu bafunde amatheksthi abanikela iselete.

Abafundi bayadinga ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza kanengi eminqopheni ehlukahlukene. Kumele bathole amathuba wokukhuluma iLimi lokwEngeza ngeenzathu zokuzithuthukisa(isib, eenkulumiswaneni), ukuthuthukisa ukuzitlamela kwabo(isib.ikondlo njll.) Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokucabanga(isib. Ukuzibandakanya kukulomo-pikiswano) nokuzilingiselela iphasi lomsebenzi.(isib. Ukutlola incwadi yokubawa umsebenzi, ukutlola i-CV). Abafundi kumele bazwisise umnqopho abawutlorellako ukuze bazi nabamukelilwazi. Esigabeni seFET soke, kumele batbole kanengi amatheksthi abanikela iselete. Kuqakathekile bona abafundi bamukele umbiko obuyako wemtlolo yabo ngesikhathi ukuze babone bona ngikuphi la kumele bazithuthukise khona begodu bunjani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko katitjhere welimi kuletha umbiko obuyako osezingeni eliphezulu. Abotitjhere kumele bathuthukise amakghono wabafundi wokufunda nokutlola ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko ekufundeni nekutloleni.isib. bangafundisa abafundi ukuskima nokuskena, bangabuza imibuzo ezokusungula amakghono asezingeni eliphezulu wokufunda; bangafundisa abafundi indlela yokutlola eragako; bangafundisa bafundi ukuyeletiswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi; banganikela umbiko obuyako ozokwenza abafundi bona bazethembe bazi ubuthakathaka babo kanye nehlangothi labo eliqinileko kanyekuzwisa bona kumele baragele njani phambili.

Abafundi kumele bazi iinsekelo zelimi: ihlelo, ilwazimagama, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Ngokuvamileko abotitjhere bazokufundisa izintwezi ebujameni obuthileko. Isib. Bangenza abafundi bona batjheje isakhiwo kanye neentlabagelo zehlathululo.(Itlolwe ngesikhathi sanje; iinhlanganiso zingasetjenziswa,isib.njengombana). Kesinye isikhathi kungaba nesidingo sokobana ihlelo lifundiswe bunqophpha. Abafundi banikelwe nethuba lokuzijayeza. Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula bona umsebenzi wokufundisa ihlelo kusekela ukusetjenziswa kuhle kwelimi.

Lokha nakuhlelwa isifundo seemveke ezimbili, abotitjhere kumele bahlanganise amakghono welimi kanye nalokho okusisekelo elimini. Kumele bakhethe itheksth kanye nesihloko esizokukara abafundi; Kuncani ukufunda okungaba khona lokha abafundi nabangazibandakanyiko begodu bangagcugcuzeleki. Isib, isihloko sendaba ephikisako singaba kukuthi; ingabe ifundo kumele ibe simahla na?.Abafundi bangaphikisana ngesihloklesi. Abafundi nabangalijayela ilimi elikhambelana nesihloko, bangenza umsebenzi wokutlola ofana nendaba ephikisako. Lokhu kuzobanikela ithuba lokusebenza ngelimi. Abotitjhere kumele balethe umbiko obuyako ngasosoke isikhathi sekambiso kanyemsebenzi wokuhlola ofaneleko ekugcineni.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, kuqakathekile bona:

- Kube nokunqophpha okunamandla ekufundeni nekutloleni;
- Kube nesekelo eliragako ekuthuthukisweni kwelwazimagama, ekwakhiweni komutjho kanye nesigaba kanye nehlelo.;
- Abafundi basebenze ngamatheksth ahlukaneko, amatheksth lawo aya ngokuba budisi lokha nakukhutjhukwa ngamagreyidi.
- Abafundi balungiselelw khulu bona basebenzise iLimi labo lokwEngeza njengeLimi lokuFundisa nelokuFunda.
- Abafundi balungiselelw ngokuzeleko iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi -12

### **Ukulalela nokukhulumu**

Ikghono lokukhulumu kanye nokulalela ngendlela enesithintela iqakathekile ebudlewaneni kanye nekufundeni zombelele kukharikhyulamu. Abotitjhere kumele basize abafundi ngemisebenzi yokulalela enqotjhweko, kumele abotitjhere basize abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono azobasiza uku:

- zwisia nokusebenzisa ilwazi elethulwe ngomlomo, isib, ngokuthatha amanowudu kanye nokulebula amadayagramu;
- qophha ilwazi, isib, ngokuthatha amanowuthu;
- zibandakanya ngokomlomo ekwakheni ilwazi, ukurarulula imiraro, ukwethula imizwa nemibono;
- zwisia imibono, imizwa kanye nokuzitlamela kwabanye;
- nikela iseletele yemibono yabanye nokufunisa bona amagugu kanye namandla kungethulwa njani ngokomlomo.

EmaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi bazokwakha amakghono wezomlomo abawafumene emagreyidini angaphasana begodu babe nokuzithemba okukhulu

Umqondo wokuthi ngikuphi okufaneleko uzokwanda .La abafundi bangakwazi khona ukukhulumisana nabantu ababakhulumi lelimi kumele bakwazi ukuzijayeza ngokukhulumu ngetlasini. Utitjhere uzokudinga ukwakha ilwazimagama lakhe kanye nezakhi zelimi. Ukukhulumu kungaba sisusa sokuthuthuka ebafundini beLimi

lokwEngeza ngalokho ubujamo bangetlasini kumele kube ngobusekelako nobubenza batjhaphuluke.lindlela zokufundisa zizokukhuthaza abafundi bona bazibandakanye ngokubuza imibuzo nangokuphendula imbuzo begodu iinkulumiswano zizokusiza bona abafundi batjhaphuluke ngokukhuluma ebujameni obuhlelweko, emathaskhini abanikelwa yona neminye imisebenzi.

Ihlelo lokukhuluma/ laela kumele lihlanganiswe namanye amakghono. Abafundi kumele banikelwe ithuba lokuthola ilwazimagama elitjha, izakhi kanye nemihlobo yamatheksthi ngaphambi kobana bayikhqize. Kumele balalele begodu bafunde nelwazimagama okumele balisebenzise lokha nabakhulumako, batlolako begodu badinga namathuba wokuzijayeza.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukulalela njengomsebenzi weengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokulalela:** Lokhu kulungiselela umfundu ukulalela itheksthi yezomlomo eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza, isib.utitjhere angabuza umbuzo ovamileko ngaphambili loyo abafundi okumele bawuphendule ngemuva kokulalela itheksthi kokuthoma.
- **Nakulalelwako:** Kumkhuba omuhle bona utitjhere **afunde** (namkha adlale) itheksthi elalelwako amahlandla ambalwa, abuze imibuzo ehlukenenko ngasosoke isikhathi. Kuyasiza ukusuka emibuzweni eyenza abafundi bona bazwisise ihlathululo emazombe yetheksthi ukuya ehlathululweni enqophileko edinga ukuzwisia okungeneleleko kwetheksthi.Ngokwenza nje, utitjhere usiza abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokulalela.
- **Ngemuva kokulalela:** Abafundi baphendula imibuzo, babuyekeza amanowuthu, basebenzisa ilwazi (isib. ukulebulu idayagramu, ukulungisa ikulumo, ukurhunyeza, ukuthatha iinqunto, hlola bekaphendule ngelihlo elihlabako.

Ukukhuluma kwenzeka ngokungakahleki ngetlasini, isib ekusebenzeni ngesiqhema. Abafundi bayawadinga amathuba wokuzejayeza iinkulumiswano ezingakahlewa abangakavami ukuba nazo ngetlasini.Abotitjhere kumele banikele imilayelo yokukhuluma nokwethula okuhlelweko isib. Ikulumo elungiselelwako nengaklungiselelwaka, ukufundela phezulu, i-inthavyu, ikulumo-pikiswano njll. Lokhu kuzakuba ziingaba ezimbili:

- Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela ilwazi nemibono.
- Ukwethula: tjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi kanye nobujamo; ukusetjenziswa kvezakhi zelimi kanye nemithetjhwananenembako; ukwethula okucacileko; ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wokukhuluma afaneleko.

### **Ukufunda nokubukela**

Nasele abafundi bafunda igreyidi le-10, kumele babe nesibindi, babe bafundi abazijameleko eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza, bazikhethole amatheksthi wokuzithabisa nabawafunako. Lokhu kungenzeka kungenzeki kibo boke abafundi. Ekuthomeni komnyaka, kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukufunda, ukuzwisia kwabafundi kanye nokuhlela ukufundisa ngendlela yakhona.

Egreyidini 10-12 abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukufunda ngokweengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokufunda:** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi ukufunda itheksthi yeLimi lokuThoma lokuNgezelela. Isib., abafundi bangakhuthazwa ukubikezelu ngetheksthi enzinze esihlokweni. Lokhu kuzokuvusa ilwazi labo langaphambili basizwe nokobana bahlathululeke nabathoma ukuyifunda.

- Nabafundako: Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukufunda okuseduze kwetheksthi.** Abafundi bazokuphendula imibuzo mayelana nehlathululo yetheksthi. Bazokubawiwa bona batjho bona ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo njll. zinesithintela kangangani ehlathululweni yetheksthi. Bazokulindeleka bona basebenzise amaqhinga wokuzwisa anjengokuthatha iinquito.

**Ngemuva kokufunda:** Kilesigaba abafundi babona bebahlole itheksthi iyoke. Babuthelela ndawonye imibono esetheksthini, barhunyeza imiqondo, bamadanisa amahlangothi ahlukeneko wetheksthi,, bahlola itheksthi, benza iinquito bebathule nemibonwabo. Kungaba nelandelela yemisebenzi efana nelwazimagama elisethekstheni.

Itheksthi esetjenziselwa ukufunda ingasetjenziswa njengesifaniso sokutlola

Isib, abafundi bangafunda ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi mabili, 'Bangafunda itheksthi, basebenzisa indlela yeengaba ezintathu. Esigabeni sokufunda, bangatsenga isakhiwo kanye nezakhi zelimi zomhlobo wetheksthi. Esifundweni sokutlola, bangatlola ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi-mabili ngeenhloko ezihlukeneko.

Kukharikhyulamu le kuneendlela ezintathu ezinqotjhweko ezihlukeneko zokufunda:

Okokuthoma, abafundi kumele bazijayeze ukufunda okungeleleko kwamatheksthi amafitjhani wokuzwisa, ukuthatha amanowudu ukurhunyeza kanye nokuyeletisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi. Amatheksthi la angasuselwa ematheksthini ahlukahlukeneko atlowlako, abukelwako begodu angafaka hlangana iinqetjhana ezisuselwa emanovelini, eendabeni ezifitjhani kanye nakuma-athikili, iinkhangiso, amagrafu, amakhathuni kanye neenthombe. Mayelana namatheksthi atlowlako abafundi kumele bazijayeze basebenzise amakghono wokusima, skena kanye nokufunda okujulileko. Itjhejo elikhethekileko linganikelwa izakhi zelimi ukuze kufundwe ngokuhlangeneko. Isib, Lokha iholomu yokuyeletisa ikhethelwe ukufunda okungeleleko.

Okwesibili, abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi, kunqotjhwe kumakhwalithi wetheksthi anjengeweenkondlo, imidlalo, amafilimu, amanovela neendaba ezifitjhani. Ukufunda iincwadi kuvumela abafundi. Ukufundwa kweencwadi kuzokungenisa abafundi elimini elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi/ amathemu wesitekhni asetjenziswa ekutsengeni zemitololo isib. Isakhiwo, abalingisi bamanovela namkha amafilimu. IMeta-language yenza abafundi bona bahlolisise ukuzwisa kwabo kwetheksthi ngokujulileko begodu akukameli isifundwe nje kunganasizathu esizwakalako. Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi kumele lihlobane netheksthi efundiweko., isib. Umuntu angakhetha inovela kunokukhetha iinkondlo ukuhlathulula isakhiwo. emaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi kumele bafunde amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezomtlololsib. Utitjhere angakhetha iinkondlo ezihlukahlukeneko eminyakeni emibili( AmaGreyidi 10 ne 11), iindaba ezifitjhani zamaphasi ahlukahlukeneko, amanovela nemidlalo evela eenkhathini ezahlukeneko namkha amafilimu avela kubanqophisi abahlukahlukeneko. EGreyidini le12 abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi ezifundwa emhlabeni zombelele.

**TJHEJA:** Isifundo sezamafilimu singanikelelwa ukuzithuthukisa kwaphela emaGreyidini 10 - 11. .Abafundi abakhetha lokhu kumele bakwazi ukunikela itheknoloji efunekako ngokufunda amatheksthi alalelwako nabukelwako.

Okwesithathu abafundi kumele bazibandakanye ekufundeni okungeleleko kwemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi atlowlako nabukelwako. Kumele bazi bona beza njani ngetlasini lokufundela, elayibhrari yomphakathi kanye nemafilimini kanye naku-inthanede. Abotitjhere kumele bahlahle abafundi ekukhetheni itheksthi eseizingeni elifaneleko nelikara abafundi begodu nelifinyelelekako. Ukuvakatjhela elayibhrari, eenqhemeni zeencwadi, emalayibhrari weenkolweni njll.

### **Ukutlola nokwethula**

Ekuthomeni komnyaka kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukutlola kwabafundi. Abotitjhere bazokuthola bona kumele babuyebole eminye imitlolo esisekelo, isib, isakhiwo seengaba, isakhiwo semitjho kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Kungaqakatheka khulu ukuragela phambili nokunikela abafundi ihlahlo phakathi komnyaka woke.

Igadango lokuthoma ekufundiseni ukutlola, kukhetha itheksthi efaneleko. Abotitjhere kumele bakhethe umhlobo wetheksthi osezingeni elifaneleko leselele, elifanele leyogreyidi abayifundisako. Eminye imihlobo yamatheksthi alungele ukutlola amatheksthi amafitjhani isb, incwadi namkha i-imeyili. Eminye imihlobo yamatheksthi, efana nama-eseyi aphikisako alunge khulu lokha nakufuneka amatheksthi amade. Abafundi kumele amatheksthi afanele imnqopho ehlukeneko. Abotitjhere kumele batjheje bona bafundisa imihlobo ethileko yamatheksthi eqakathekileko kwezinye iimfundo. Isib, iriphothi enikela ilwazi, iinhlathululo kanye neendaba eziphikisako

Abotitjhere kumele bahlele imihlobo yamatheksthi ekhethiweko. Lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana amagadango afana nalawa:

- Ukungenisa isihloko, isib, ungabhemi iindakamizwa! lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana ilwazimagama elitjha elifanele isihloko kanye nesigaba;
- Ngokuhlathulula umnqopho, abamukelilwazi kanyebujamo okuveza isitayela kanye nerejista;
- Ukuhlathulula indlela utitjhere nabafundi abazoyisebenzisa ukuhlola i-eseyi erogelako;
- Ukubonisana kanyekwenza irhubhululo ngesihloko; leli ngelinye ithuba lokukhulisa ilwazimagama;
- Ukutlama i-eseyi nokuthola umbiko obuyako ovela ebanganini nakutitjhere;
- ukubuyekeza, uku-editha kanyekulungisa iimphoso ze-eseyi, ukutjheja nokulungisa ihlelo, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola.

Ukuze kutlolwe kuhle, abafundi badinga ilwazi lemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, ilwazimagama elibanzi, ukwazi ukusebenzisa ihlelo lesiNdebele, iimpelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola; izwisiso elingeneleleko kezokutlola.

### **Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**

Amakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma, wokufunda kanye newokutlola, angeze asetjenziswa ngaphandle kokuba nelwazi elaneleko lezakhi zelimi kanyekulisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga ilwazi magama elibanzi, lokhu kuyifuneko ekulu ekwenzeni umfundsi akwazi ukukhuluma kuhle eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza. Ilwazimagama elibanzi liqakathekile emakghonweni welimi khulukhulu ekufundeni nekutloleni. Indlela enesithintela khulu yokobana abafundi bakwazi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama labo kungokulisebenzisa. Kumele bafunde khulu ngetlasini. Njengombana sibonile ngehla, abotitjhere kumele bathole indaba la bazokufunda khona ngokuzeleko ehlelweni leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza.

Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama nazo kumele zifundiswe ebujameni obuthileko kanye nemisebenzini enqotjhwe kilemikhakha yelimi. Zingafundiswa ebujameni obuthileko njengengcenyen yokufunda isifundo sokuzwisia. Eminye yemibuzo utitjhere ayibuzako izokunqotjhiswa ekusetjenzisweni kwelimi. Lokhu kunikela utitjhere nabafundi ithuba lokuhlolisa bona ihlelo kanye nelimi zingasetjenziswa njani begodu kangangani Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama kungafundiswa ebujameni bokutlola. Isib. Lokha abafundi batsenga itheksthi ethileko nabalungiselela ukutlola, bazokuqala isakhiwo.

Lokha nakuqalwa imininingwana, kuzokuqalwa ukukhethwa kwelwazimagama kanye nehlelo. Ngamanye amagama, njengombana irejista isetjenziswa. Lokha abafundi nabafunda begodu ba-editha umtlolwabo, kumele balethe ilwazi labo lehlelo nelwazimagama. Utitjhhere kumele alethe umbiko obuyako ozobasiza kilekambiso.

Kumele kube nemisebenzi enqotjhiswe ehlelweni kanye nakulwazi-magama njengehlelo elikhethekileko begodu nangendlela yokuphendula eemphosweni ezinengi ezitholwe ngutitjhhere. Ihlelo kumele lifundiswe ngokomnqopho othileko; itjhejo kumele linikelwe ihlathululo kanye nesakhiwo; Amatshwayo wokutlola kumele agandelelwwe nawo. Amatshwayo kumele afundiswe emtjhweni.

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukusebenzisa imihlobo yoke yeenhathululi-mezwi, ezilimi linye nezilimi-nengi. Kumele bakhuthazwe ukutlola amagama amatjha abahlangana nawo encwadinabo yelwazi-magama begodu babambe ngehloko iimpelinghi ngendlela yenhlahlubana”

## 2.5 Indlela zokufundisa ilimi

Indlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlolo ngilezi ezilandelako:

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini**, indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa, indlela yokuhlanganisa kanye nendlela eyame ekambisweni.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** nendlela **yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni nekukhiqizweni okuragako kwamatheksthi.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** ifundisa abafundi ukobana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi abakghona ukuhlabu izinto, babe batloli, babe bamukelilwazi begodu babe batlami bamatheksthi. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukubukela, kanyekuphenya amatheksthi ukuzwisia indlela akhiqizwa ngayo nokobana imiphumelayo iyini. Ngendlela le yokuhlanganisa ngokuhlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlolamamatheksthi. Amatheksthi wamambala ngiwo kwaphela amthombo wokumumethweko kanyebujamo bokuthintana, ifundo ehlanganisiweko nokufundisa kwamalimi. Indlela edzimelele etheksthini ifaka hlangana godu nokukhiqiza imihlobo ehlukaneko yamatheksthi mayelana nomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Lendlela iveauza kuzwisia indlela amatheksthi akhiwa ngayo.

**Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** iphakamisa bona lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundu kufanele abe mumuntu olithola khulu ilimi begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nanyana wokulikhiqiza. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokufunda izinto ezinengi bese bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

**Indlela edzimelele ekambisweni ethileko** isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bafunda begodu bakhiqiza amatheksthi wezomlomo natlolwako. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezhlukeneko zokulalela, ukukhulum, ukufunda kanye nekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi kanye nomnqopho nakwenziwa iinkambiswezi. Lokhu kuzabenza bakghone ukuthintana nokutjho lokho abafuna ukukutjho ngendlela abafuna ngayo. Isibonelo Ukufundisa kokutlola akutjheji umkhiqizo kwaphela kodwana kutjheja nomnqopho kanye neenkambiso zokutlola. Ngesikhathi sekambiso yokutlola abafundi bafundisa indlela yokubuthelela imibono, ukucabanga ngomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imitlamo, uku-editha imisebenzabo kanyekwethula umkhiqizo otlololiweko oveza indlela imibonwabo evezwe ngakhona.

## Indlela zokufundisa zemtlolo

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemtlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukiswa itjisakalo yabafundi bona bakhathalele ukusebenzisa ilimi elitjhelelako, lezemtlolo, lenthombe-ngqondo, lamatshwayo kanye nelizwakala khulu kunokunengi kwalokho abangakufunda. Kikho koke Lokhu kumele babe nezwelo .Amatheksthi wezeimitlolo eminengi aba

ngewokuzithabisa nje, nanyana wokukuziveza, abatloli abazimiseleko batlola amanovela, imidlalo kanye neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango, imigomo, imibono kanye neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo esikhathini esinengi nanyana ukuveza kubafundi babo abaqakathekileko. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ngokwemikhumbulo kungenye indlela engeziweko yokuveza, kanye nokutjengisa imibonwabo.

Ukufundisa zemitlolo akusilula nakancani, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kokurhumutjha okucatjangisisweko nokuthembekileko kanye nokuphawulaokubuya ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kwalokha nangabe bafunda ukuzwisia itheksthi yezomtlolo ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi izinto ezinengi. Abotitjhore esikhathini esinengi kufanele babambe zabo iinhlathululo kanye nemibono yamatheksthi weemitlolo, bese bavumela abafundi ukobana bazibandakanye ngobunengi babo. Ukurhumutjha akukaphathelani nokuthi kulungile nokuthi akukalungi. Kodwana kumayelana nokurhubhulula lokho okufaneleko kumfundi.

Indlela ezihe zokuqalana nokufundiswa kwezemtlolo kuzakufaka hlangana okhunye nanyana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksthi amanengi ngetlasini ngaphandle kokulisa ugale omunye umsebenzi. Lokhu akukafaneli bona kuthathe iimveke ezidlula kwezimbili. Kuqakathekile ukobana abafundi babe nomqondo otjhatjhalazi walokho okwenzekako ezingeni elisisekelo letheksthi. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside kufundwa itheksthi kubuyiselana emva ekuzwisiseni tjhatjhalazi ilandelano lezehlakalo kanye nesakhiwo. Amanye amatiasi angafunda amatheksthi ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kumele kuhuthazwe. Ubukondlo kumele bufundiswe ingasi iinkondlo. Fundani ezinengi ngetlasini ngendlela eningakghona ngayo, begodu nenze isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi nabo batlola iinkondlo.
- Irhumutjho lezemtlolo kuhle kuhle kumsebenzi owenziwa ezingeni leyunesithi, begodu abafundi kilesisigaba akukafaneli bafunde izinga eliphezulweli lokurhumutjha. Yeke, umnqopho opheleleko wokufundisa amatheksthi wezemtlolo kutjengisa abafundi indlela ilimi labo lekhaya elingasetjenziswa ngayo ngokuzeleko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngokomcabango kanye nangesitayela. Lokhu kutjho ukuqala kuhle indlela itheksthi ebunjwe nanyana eyakhiwe ngayo, esetjenziswe ngayo begodu nendlela ehlewe ngobutjha ngayo ukobana ihlathulule begodu igandelele lokho okuvezwako. Imisebenzi enjalo ingafaka hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nanyana ukungabi khona kweenthombe-ngqondo; umhlobo wesithombe-ngqondo okhethwe mtoloi nokobana kubayini; izakhiwo zemitjho kanye neendima, nanyana isakhiwo semitjho; ukukhetha amagama, ukusetjenziswa kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapha kufuneka khona. Inengi lomsebenzi lo kufanele udzimelele ematheksthini, kodwana itsengo lomuda ngokwehlukana kuyawubulala umtlolo.
- Imtlolo yokuzitlamela kumele ikhambisane kuhle nokufunda kenyenye itheksthi yezemtlolo. Ukutlola imisebenzi efuna ilwazi letheksthi efundwako kungatjengisa ukuba nesizo khulu ekuzuzeni amazinga amanengi wokuzitlamela, wokubuka ebafundini. linkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba lisizo tle ikani woke umuntu azibandakanya. Kodwana linkulumiswano zangetlasini ezirholela ekutlolweni kwemisebenzi zitjengisa umnqopho obonakalako bese zenza kokubili kuzuze.

Ekugcineni, kuqakathekile ukutjengisa bona zemitlolo azikhulumi kwaphela ngeempendulo ezifaneleko: Itheksthi epheleleko itjho okuthileko, ingasi kwaphela iingcenyana zayo, ukufundwa okuhle kwetheksthi kuhlanganisa itheksthi yoke ekuhlathuleni, ubukghwari, komuntu ngamunye, kanye nezenzo zokuhlola.

## 2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu

Ikharkhyulamu yeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza inzinze emnyakeni wokufunda weemveke ezima-40, wabelwe amari ama 4.5 ngeveke. Ilimi lifundiswa emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, wama iri ama- 9. Ithebula yesikhathi kumele inikele isikhathi esiyidabulu- phiriyodi ngeveke, ukuvumela imisebenzi eyabiweko enjengokutlola bona iqedwe.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kuphakanyisiwe:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ukuya ngo-komzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	1	10
Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuzwisa kanye nezomtlolo	4	45
Ukutlola nokwethula	3	35
<b>Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi (Lokhu kufakiwe ekhonweni lesi-4)</b>	1	10

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ekufundiseni okuvamileko emaGreyidini 10 - 11 ziimveke ezima-36. Iimveke ezine zibekwe ngeqadi ukuze zisetjenziselwe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka. EGreyidini le-12 kuneemveke ezima -30 zokufundisa nokufunda bese iimveke ezili-10 kube ngezeenhlahlubo.

## 2.7 Iimfuneko zokufundisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza njengesifundo

- Omunye nomunye umfundi kufuze abe ne/a-:

- (a) Ncwadi yelimi ephunyezwuko
- (b) Zimbili (2) zamajenri wemitololo ephunyezwoko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	Ibanga 10-12
INovela	
lindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
linkondlo	

- (c) Isihlathululi-mezwi sinikela ngelwazi begodu nesisiza ngelimi; nakutlhogekako, abafundi godu kufuze kusetjenziswe nesihlathuli-mezwi esilimi- mbili (isib. isiNdebele/English).
- (d) Amamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ibuthelelo lamaphepha weendaba, begodu nabomagazini.
- (e) Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthombeni lwazi wesitjhaba ukufunda ngokudephileko.

- Utitjhere kufuze abe-:
  - NesiTatimende somThetho-Kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola
  - NomThetho-Kambiso weLimi wezeFund
  - Nencwadi yelimi esetjenziswa mfundi begodu nezinye iincwadi zokuthola ilwazi ekwengezeni kilezi eziphunyezweko
  - Zimbili (2) zamajeni wemitololo ephunyezweko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	AmaGreyidi 10-12
INovela	
lindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
linkondlo	

- Neenhathululi-mezwi zombili, esilimi- lnye begodu nesilimi- mbili kanye nethesarasi.
- Nencwadi eyireferensi yehlelo.
- Namamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ahlukahlukeneke wamaphephandaba, amabhrotjha kanye namaflaya.
- Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthonjeni welwazi wesitjhaba ekwazini ekusizeni umfundi ukufunda ngokudephileko.

## ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHLELO

### WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

Isigabesi sihlukaniswe iingceny EZIMBILI, Amakghono, Okumumethweko kanye naMaqhinga weLimi kuKharikhyulamu, kanye namahlelo wokuFundisa.

#### 3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana ayakhambelana. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana umntwana amukela abe enza ikulumiswano. Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngokuzilungiselelwa ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. Ikululomo-pikiswano, ifuna imileyo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa kuLanganiswa nokufunda, nokutlola nokuzijayeza/nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksthi etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. ukufundela phezulu)

#### UKULALELA

##### **Ikambiso yokulalela**

Ukufundisa ukulalela hlangana ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wendlela yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko, ukwethula begodu nokuzwisia ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodweko kuzofuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukulalela ngokomqophisa wokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokulalela izobasiza ukukhumbula imininingwana bebahlolisise nemilayezo. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana baphendule kulokho abakhe bakuzwa ngokukhulumisana kwabo.

Imisebenzi yokulalelela ngokuzwisia nokuhlolwa inikela ngethuba lokobana ungafundisa bunjani abafundi ukulalela. lindlela zokulalela

***Ukulungiselela ukulalela kungenisa abafundi ebujameni bokulalela.***

Kubavumela ukobana baveze ilwazi labo langaphambili lesihloko, bazilungiselele ukulalela.

- Khuthaza ilwazi labo langemuva ngaphambi kokulalela.
- Bonela phambili ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambi kobanyana balalele.
- Sebenza ngelwazimagama abafundi abangakalijayeli.
- Utitjhore angasebenzisa imibuzo ukwenza bona abafundi bakghone ukulalela.
- Abafundi kumele bazilungiselele njengokuthi baphathe ipensela nencwajana yokutlolela ukuze atloe amanowuthi.

***Ngesikhathi sokulalela abafundi balalelela umqopho othileko.***

(Tjheja; kuyinto ehle kubafundi ukulalela itheksthi amahlandlana athileko, batjhejisisa amahlangothi ahlukileko ngesinye nesinye isikhathi)

***Ukulalelela ilwazi elithileko***

- Funisia okutjhiwoko, veza imibono eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako
- Hlala njalo utjhejisisa nokuzwisia imilayezo ngokuhlanganisa, ukubonela ngaphambili, ukuhlolisisa nokuveza
- Yenza amanowuthi azwakalako, hlathulula, yenza umebhe, beka ngenaneko, rhunyeza, buyelela itjho lokho, hlathulula lokho ebekutjhiwoko
- Tjhejisisa ilimi lomzimba lokhulumako nokhunye okubonakakalo ngesikhulumi

***Ukulalelela ukuhlaziya***

- Hlukanisa hlangana nemibono namaqiniso
- Rhumutjha bewuhlolisise iphimbo lombiko
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko
- Phendula itheksthi ngokuhlabo

***Ukulalelela ukuzibandakanya***

- Sebenzisani imithetho yokudlhegana ekulumeni nanyana emsebenzini wesiqhema
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni
- Phendula elimini ngokutjheja ukusetjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba
- Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhambelana nokuveza, ubujamo njll
- Sebenzisa iindlela efaneleko yokukhulumisana ekhomba ihlonipho kabanye abafundi

***Ukulalelela ukuzithabisa***

- Phendula ekulumiswaneni yobujamo
- Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlegana ekulumiswaneni
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni.
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko.
- Khombisa ukuzwisia kobudlelwana phakthi kwelimi kanye namasiko ngokukhomba ihlopho yekulumo yamasiko.
- Bona ubuhle bekulomo yomlomo, isib. Ivumelwano, ibelo, isithintela setjhada, isithombe ngqondo, ilimi lomzimba elikhambisana netheksthi.

### **Ngemva kokulalela.**

*Abafundi:*

- baphendula imibuzo;
- buyelela amanothi;
- bayarhunyeza;
- basa ilwazi kusuka kokukhulunywako liye kokutlolwako, isib: sebenzisa ilwazi ukulebula umdwebo;
- hlanganisa ilwazi elitjha nelwazi elidala;
- benza iinqunto, bayahlola, baveza yabo imibono, baphendula ngokuhlabako.

## **UKUKHULUMA**

Ukufundisa ukukhulumma kufuneka bona kughone ukubona boke ubujamo bamazinga wekulomo elungiselelwko nengakalungiselelwka, kusukela ekulumeni ozikhulumela nje kuya kelungiselelwko ngerhubhululo lekulomo-pikiswano nokwethulwa. Ukukhulumma kuhle, ngokutjhelela, ngokulumathana, ngokuzithemba, begodu ngendlela ekungiyo kufuze kube mqopho wokufundisa ukukhulumma.

### **Ikambiso yokukhulumma**

#### **Ikulomo ehlelwko kanye nokwethula**

Ikambiso yokukhulumma ifaka hlangana iingaba ezilandelako:

- ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela;
- ukuzibandula nokwethula. lindlela ezilungiselelwko zokuzibandula nokwethula zingafaka umtlolo otlolweko.

Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela

Abafundi batjengisa ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela amakghono ukuthula ngomlomo. Kumele:

- basebenzise iinsetjenzisa zokusiza ukuthola ilwazi nokukhetha ilwazi.
- benze amanowuthi kanye nokurhunyeza eensetjenzisweni ezihlukeneko.
- bafake hlangana imihlobo eminengi yamaqiniso neembonelo ezikhambelana neemfuneko zomsebenzi.
- sebenzise isingeniso nesiphetho esidosako, isib; ngokusebenzisa abobadzubhuli abajayelekileko, ukusiza ukuthola ilwazi eensetjenzisweni zomthetho nakuma - anekdothi.
- bakhe imiqondo nepikiswano eliqiniso, isib: okuhlelekileko.
- nikale indlela yesiqinisekiso, isib. Amastatistikhi, ubufakazi, izinto ezithileko epikiswaneni.

- sebenzise iisetjenziswa ezizwakalako, ezibonakalako ukwenza ukwethula kukhambe kuhle.

### ***Ukuzibandula nokwethula***

Abaundi batjengisa amakghono wokuzibandula nokwethula.

Kumele:

- basebenzise iindlela ekungizo zesiphande.
- batjengise ukubona abamukelilwazi: imibuzo eyikulumobugagu, ukubuyeleta, nokuphumula
- batjengise ukubona ubujamo: obulungiselelwko nalobo obungakalungiselelwka nekulomo engakavumeleki nanyana isilenghi.
- baveze bebasekele umbonwabo ekukhulumiswaneni nokusebenzisana.
- sebenzise amatshwayo kanye nemithetjhwana yelimi okungiyo .
- basebenzise indlela yokukhuluma ekungiyo nomzimba ukungandelela ihlathululo, isib. Iphimbo, ilizwi, ukuphimiselela, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba.
- bakhuluma ngendlela engiyo, iphimbo lakho lizwakale, ukuphimisa kumele kukhambelane nokutjhoko.

### **Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yekulomo yamatheksthi womlomo**

**Ukukhuluma okungakalungiselelwka kanyekusebenza ngeenqhemha.**

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi womlomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ingcoco engakalungiselelwka/ikulomo/ikulomo-pendulwano/ukusebenza ngeenqhemha  Bona: Izitjho eziisetjenziswa ekulumeni - Irherho lamagama ngaphasi	Ukwabelana ngelwazi nangemibono neenqhemha ngokwahluksa kwazo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thoma bewuhlalise ikulomo, isib; ngokuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi.</li> <li>Buza bewuphendule imibuzo ukuhlalisa ikulomo.</li> <li>Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlhiegana.</li> <li>Abelanani ilwazi nalokho nokwaziko.</li> <li>Hlathulula kabanzi okutjhiwoko lapho kufunekako.</li> <li>Nikela bewusekele umbono wakho: bewufumane nendawo.</li> <li>Thuthukisa umnqopho wokusebenza ngeenqhemha ngokuthatha imisebenzi yomdosiphambili.</li> <li>Phendula elimini ngokutjhjeja ukusetjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba.</li> <li>Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhambelana nokuveza, ubujamo nokhunye.</li> </ul>

Ukufundela phezulu okungakalung-iseliswa	Ukwabelana ngetheksthi etlowe nguwe nanyana abanye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funda ngokutjhelela ngokuya kwe-hlathululo nomqopho.</li> <li>Phimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahlala umqondo.</li> <li>Ngezelela okutjhiwoko ngephimbo, ubujamo nelimi lomzimba</li> </ul>
--	--	---

**Ukukhuluma nokwethula okulungiselelwuko**

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ikulumo elungiselelwuko Lomhlobo uzokuveza ubufakazi bokurhubhulula nokulungiselela	<p>Okwahlukeneko:</p> <p>Ukwazisa ukwenzisa ukubonisana ukujamela wakho umbono</p> <p>Umbiko obuyelewko wokukhulunywako</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yenza irhubhululo.</li> <li>Buthelela amamatheriyali ngokulandelana. Khetha bewakhe amaphuzu aqakathekileko bewuwasekele ngeembonelo</li> <li>Sebenzisa isakhwiwo esingiso, llwazimagama namatshwayo wokutlola</li> <li>Sebenzisa ikulumo mibuzo ukutjhugulula nokubuyelela</li> <li>Sebenzisa iphimbo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba</li> <li>Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ezinembako</li> <li>Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista ekhambelanako</li> <li>Faka hlangana iinsetjenziswa zokubukelwako, okubonwako, okubonwa bekubukelwe</li> </ul>
Ikulumo engakalungiselelwako	Okuhlukeneko: ukwethula ikulumo ngaphandle kokuyilungiselela ngaphambilini/ ukuhlalisa kuhle ngesikhathi esifitjhani/ukusebenzisa amaqhingga ngesikhathi esifitjhani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphuma kwephimbo, ukuqala ngemehlweni ubujamo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba</li> <li>Bonakalisa ukuhloniha abamukelilwazi uhlangane nabaleli</li> <li>Sebenzisa ilwazi –magama nezakhi zelimi ekungizo</li> <li>Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko</li> </ul>
Ukulungiselela ukufundela phezulu	Ukubonisana ngamatheksthi atlolwe nguwe nawabanye, ukuzithabiswa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funda ngokutjhelela begodu nangokulalela ngokuya komqopho wetheksthi.</li> <li>Phimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahlala ihlathululo</li> <li>Veza ihlathululo ngephimbo, nangellmi lomzimba</li> </ul>

<b>Ukuhlungwa</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuthola ilwazi nanyana umqondo komunye umuntu nanyana iphaneli</li> <li>iGreyidi – 12 abafundi bazakudlala umdlalo wokuhlungwa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlela bewulungiselele ukuhlunga, isib.ngokutjhejisira umnqopho, ingemuva, lelwazi, nokulungisa imibuzo</li> <li>Yakha ubudlelwano nabahlungwako.</li> <li>Lalelisisa ngokuzwisia, hlolisa iimpendulo, phendula ngendlela engiyo</li> <li>Yazisa ababandakanyekako.</li> <li>Buza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi. Imibuzo kumele ikhambelana begodu ibuzwe kuhle ngehlonipho</li> <li>Rhunyeza urekhode iimpendulo, isib. ngokuthatha amanothi ngokurhunyeza, ngokulamanisa nokuhlela kuhle iimpendulo nemiriningwana eqakathekileko ngendlela ekhambelana ngayo</li> <li>Vala ukuhlungwa, isib: ngiyathokoza bahlungwa</li> </ul>
-------------------	---	---

Tjheja iimphakamiso mazombe zokutlama nokwethula ngehla.

#### Ukuphikisana nemibonwakho

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ukucoca ngephaneli	Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukileko nanyana ilwazi elivelu emithonjeni eyahlukeneko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isikhulumi ngasinye sikhulumu nge-phuzu elithileko lesihloko           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tlhogomela imisebenzi yomphathihlelo</li> <li>Yenza ukulalelana</li> <li>Gcina isikhathi</li> <li>Hlala ku-ajenda</li> <li>khuthaza ukuzibandakanya</li> <li>Ungathathi ihlangothi</li> </ul> </li> <li>Vumela iimphakamiso nanyana amavowudu</li> </ul>
Ikulumo-pikiswano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukileko ngesihloko esithileko</li> <li>Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngomlomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kulandelwa ingcoco yawo woke umuntu abaphikisako bavala ikulumo, isikhulumi sesithathu siyabuyeleta siveza iimpikiswano zesiqhema saso sizama nokukholisa abamukelilwazi ukobana bavowudele isiphakamiso, ngokunikela abonobangela. Lesisikhulumi singabuye sikhwele phezu kweempikiswano ezidlulileko.</li> <li>Isikhulumi sesithathu esiphikisako naso senza njalo</li> <li>Ipkiswano ingavalwa ngemiphumela evele ngeendlela ezahlukeneko, isib: ngokobana iinkulumo lezi zihlolwe (ziphwi imitlomelo) lijaji, nanyana kubekwe isiphakamiso ukobana kuvowu</li> </ul>

Ikulumo-pikiswano	<p>Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukileko ngesihloko esithileko</p> <p>Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngom-lomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya</p>	<p><b>Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>linqhemu ezimbili zeenkulumu, kuvamise ukuba babe bathathu ngesiqhema, ngasinye, abavumelanako nabaphikisako, ngesihloko. Isihloko senza okuthileko nanyana isiphakamiso, isib. Iphaliswano lebholo yeentjhabatjhaba libe emnothweni weSewula Afrika", kunokuthi "iphal-iswano lebholo yeentjhabatjhaba.</li> <li>Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano ""khanjiswa mphathihlelo, o-: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>thula isihloko abe anikele nangemuva laso.</li> <li>thula isikhulumi ngasinye.</li> <li>wenza bona kube nokuthula</li> <li>gcina isikhathi isikhulmi siphewe isikhathi esithileko</li> <li>khetha ikulumiswano nagabe isiphakamiso sivulelwe woke(tjheja ngenzasi)</li> <li>khambisa amavowudi (tjheja ngenzasi)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Umphathi-ntambo wethula isihloko abawe isikhulumi sokuthoma ukobana sona sithini (isiqhema esiphikisa isiphakamiso) ukobana sikhulume,</li> <li>Isikhulumi sokuthoma esikhambelana nesihloko siveza ipikiswano uku-sekela isihloko</li> <li>Isikhulumi sokuthoma (salabo abangavumelani nesihloko) siveza ipikiswano ephikisa isihloko okungakhwela phezu kwephuzu lesikhulumi sokuthoma ehlangothini labavumako</li> <li>Isikhulumi sesibili esivumako sakhele phezu kwepikiswano yesiqhema sakhe, uveza ukuphikisana okutjha, akhwele phezu kwephuzu lesikhulumi esiqeda ukukhuluma.</li> <li>Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisako naso senza njalo</li> <li>Isihloko sivulelwa indlu (abamuke-lilwazi) ukukhulumisana nokubuza imibuzo.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---	--

#### Ukukhulumela umnqopho othileko /ebujameni obuthileko

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ukunikela iinkomba	Ukutjela omunye bona angafika bunjani lapho ayakhona	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebenzisa indlela ezwakalako</li> <li>Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani ne-zwakalako</li> <li>Sebenzisa ukwelamana.</li> <li>Qalisa eenkombeni ekungizo</li> <li>Veza ibanga pheze elindelelweko</li> <li>Nikela ilwazi ngalokho umuntu angakubona ngakho nakakhamba endleleni</li> </ul>

Imilayelo	Ukuhlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenzisa bunjani, nanyana isitlabagelo, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa okonakeleko, njil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenzisa bunjani, nanyana ukwenza into ethileko.</li> <li>Hlathulula kabanzi imatheriyali efuneukako.</li> <li>Nikela imileyo ezwakalako nekungiyo ngokulamana</li> <li>Sebenzisa llwazimagama ekungilo lokuveza ilimi lobutekhnikhali</li> </ul>
Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukunikela abamukelilwazi ilwazi ngesikhulumi/ isivakatjhi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fumana ilwazi elifaneleko ngesikhulumini.</li> <li>Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista yangokomthetho</li> <li>Yakha ukulangazelela nokulindelweko ebamukelilwazini, isib: ngokutjela abamukelwazi ngelwazi langemuva nakuzuzileko</li> <li>Yakha okulindelweko ngoku-, isib. thula kancazana</li> <li>Phetha ngokuzithemba nokugandela</li> </ul>
Ukunikela amagama wokuthokoza	Ukuthokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulomo kubamukelilwazi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebenzisa irejista yangokomthetho.</li> <li>Lalelisa isikhulumi, ukuze ukghone ukukhetha ozokuhuluma ngakho ekwethuleni.</li> <li>Veza amaphuzu aqakathekileko ekulumenakhe.</li> <li>Phetha ngokuzithemba nangokugadangela</li> </ul>

**Izitjho ezisetjenzisa ekulumeni yesiNdebele- ihlelo ongaqala kilo**

<b>UKUBAWA UKUVUNYELWA</b>	<b>UKUPHAZAMISA</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nginga.....?</li> <li>Ngibawa ....?</li> <li>Kungaba kuhle kimi....?</li> <li>Kulungile koke nangabe.....?</li> <li>Kungaba kuhle nange....?</li> <li>Ungezwa ubuhlungu nange nginga....?</li> <li>Ngiyabawa ngivumele ngi.....?</li> <li>Ungavuma uku....?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngilibalela, nginga?</li> <li>Ngilibalela, ucabanga bona nginga...?</li> <li>Ngilibalela,, uyazi...?</li> <li>Ngibawa ubuyeleta, ungangisiza?</li> </ul>
<b>UKUNIKELA ISIZO</b>	<b>UKUFUNA ISIZO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngibawa ukukusiza.</li> <li>Ngingakusiza?</li> <li>Kukhona okufunako?</li> <li>Ungafuna isizo?</li> <li>Uyalifuna isizo?</li> <li>Ngingakwenzelani namhlanje?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngingasizwa nge...?</li> <li>Ungangisiza nge....?</li> <li>Ngifuna isizo nge.....</li> <li>Ngibawa isizo....</li> <li>Ngibawa ungisize.....</li> </ul>

<b>UKUBAWA UKULITJALELWA</b> Ngiyacolisa • Ngicolisela uku.... • Ngiyazisola.....I ... • Ngibawa ungilibalele ngoku.... • Ngibawa ubuyeleta.... • Ngibawa ubuyelete.	<b>UKUNGHONGHOYILA</b> • Ngilibalela ngokutjho kwami lokhu, kodwana..... • Ngilibalela ngokukutshwenya, kodwana.... • Mhlamunye ulibele uku... • Ngicabanga bona ngabe ukhohliwe uku... • Ngilibalela nangabe ngeqe umuda.... • Kungaba kube khona ukungazwisisani nga.... • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana....
<b>UKUNIKELA ISELULEKO</b> Angicabangi bekumele wenze..... • Kumele wenze..... • Akukamele wenze • Nangabe benginguwe bengi..... • Nangabe engisebujameni bakho bengiza..... • Nangabe engiseenyathelweni zakho bengiza..... • Kumele wenze..... Akukafaneli...wenze..... • Nanyana yini oyenzako unga.....	<b>UKUTJHO INTO OYITHANDAKO</b> • Ungafuna uku..... • Ngingamane • Kungani singa.... • Mina ngizakufuna..... ucabangani? • Ucabanga bona singenzanjani? • Nangabe bekuphezu kwami benginga..... • Ngicabanga bona kumele
<b>UKUCABANGA, UKUNIKELA IHLATHULULO</b> • Ngingathi sele alungele uku... • Ngingafuna ezinye..... • Anga..... • Kufana nalokhu.... Mhlamunye ufunu ezinye..... • Mhlamunye bafuna uku.... • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga lokhu..... • Anginasiqiniseko, kodwana ngicabanga....	<b>UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGASILO</b> • Kunaba... • Kuna pheze.... • Kunenani elikhulu le.... • .....Ubonelela ukufika ku..... .... • Mhlobo o..... .... • Bamhlobo onje... • Bamhlobo onjenge • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginasiqiniseko esizeleko, kodwana ngicabanga.....
<b>UKUTHI SALA KUHLE</b> <b>Ikhampo elide, ukuvakatjha, ukuzikhupha okufitjhani</b> • Iba nekhambo elihle • Thabela ukuvakatjha kwakho. • Iba nekhambo eliminandi • Thabela amaholideyi wakho Thaba! • Iba nesikhathi esihle endawenu (ovakatjhe kiyo njengeresturente) • Iba nesikhathi esihle edorobheni ovakatjhe kilo <b>UKULOTJHISA NANGEMVA KWEKHAMBO</b> • Bekunjani ukuvakatjha kwakho/ iholideyi e....? • Usithabele isikhathi sakho ekuvakatjheni? • Belinjani ikhambo lako/isiphaphamtjhini?	<b>UKUZIHLOLA NGOKWAKHO</b> • Lokhu kusebenze kuhle/ bekukhamba kuhle ngoba • Ngenze lokhu kuhle ngombana..... • Bekuzokuba ngcono nangabe bengenze nje.... • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku.... • Ituthuko yi/ayisiyisiqi8niseko ngombana..... • Lokhu kuyaphumelela ngombana....

**Isihlongozo sobude bamatheksthi angasetjenziselwa isifundo sokulalela**

Amatheksthi	Amagreyidi	Ubude betheksthi
• Okukhulunywako, okubonwa bekubukelwe, amatheksthi avela eenrhatjhini.	IGreyidi le-10	Amagama ali-100/pheze imizuzu emi - 2
• Amatheksthi alalelwako (iGreyidi 10 - 11, ukulalela ngoku-zwisa, ubude obumizuzu emi-2 kanye negreyidi 12 imizuzu emithathu ubude), kufuze idlalwe/ifundwe okungas-enani kabilo	IGreyidi le-11	Amagama ama-200 / pheze imizuzu emi- 2 ½
• Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela • Amatheksthi amithombo nanikela ilwazi • amatheksthi angezelela ilwazi • Amatheksthi alalelwaka bekabukelwe (amafilimu, amahlelo we-TV namadokhumenthari, iinlayidi ezitjengiswako, ukug-dangisa, amahlelo wemirhatjho, amavidyo weengoma)	IGreyidi le-12	Amagama ama-300 / pheze imizuzu emi- 3
Nanyana imizuzu ema-30 ukufaka hlangana imizuzu emibili yokulalelwako (amagreyidi 10-11) begodu imizuzu emithathu yokulalelwako (igreyidi le-12) kanye nemibuzo neempendulo.		

**Isikhathi esihlongoziweko sekulumo yezomlomo**

Amatheksthi	Isikhathi IGreyidi 10-12
linkulumo, iinkulumo-pikiswano, iforam/isiqhema/ikulumo yephaneli/ iinkulumo zeenqhema.=	20 - 30 yemizuzu yesiqhema / itlasi
linkulumo-pendulwano	3-4 yemizuzu yangababili,/5-6 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
linkomba nemilayelo	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukuhlungwa	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukwazisa isikhulumi/ ukuthokoza	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko	2 - 3 yemizuzu
linkulumo ezilungiselelweko, imibiko, ukubuyelela	2 - 3 yemizuzu
Ukutjho indatjana, ukucoca ngezehlakalo	Kufikela emizuzwini emi- 5
Imihlangano nekambiso	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukukhuluma ngomlomo kwangamalanga, isib: ukufuna isizo, ukubawa ukulitjalelwako njll.	1 - 2 yemizuzu

### 3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa amatshwayo amabili: 1) ukufunda nokuveza iindlela zokuletha ilwazi lokuzwisia amatheksthi, 2) Ukufunda nokuveza ilwazi lamatshwayo wamatheksthi. Womabili lamatshwayo kufuze afakwe ekufundeni nokubukela imiyalo yezokukhulunywako nezemitlolo.

Ukufunda nokubukela okumumethweko kuhlaliswe bunje: 1) ukufundela ukuzwisia, 2) ukufunda okulungiselelweko ( iincwadi ezikhethiweko), kanye 3) ukungezelela ukuzifundela ngokwakho.

#### **Ikambiso yokufunda**

Ukufundisa ukufunda kungafaka hlangana ukusebenzisa ngamatshwayo wendlela yokufunda. La mazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko ukwethula begodu nokuzwisia ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda ihlobo leteksthi nanyana ijenri abangayaziko, kuzokufuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukubona amatshwayo waloyo mhlobo wetheksthi, begodu libasize ngokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokufunda izobasiza ukuhlolisia isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welkimi ngokudephileko. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana ukuphumeza ijenri etlolweko ngokwandlela

**Ukulungiselela ukufunda** kungenisa abafundi etheksthini. Ivula ukulumathana kanye nelwazi elidlulileko.

- Ukuskima nokuskena amatheksthi ahlukileko: iinhloko, iinhlokvana, amatshwayo abonakalako nelwazi legrafikhi, isib: amafonti nokunombora, ukuhlaliswa kuhle, ama-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, imidwebo, amamebhe, amamenyu aya phasi, ukufuna amagama aqakathekileko, njll.
- Ukuskima nokuskena ingceny yeencwadi, isib: isihloko sekhasi, okumumethweko, isahluko, iglosari, i-indeksi, i-aphendiksi, amagama asenzasi ehasini, njll.
- Ukucabangela ngokusebenzisa ilwazi olifumane nawuskimako nanyana nawuskenako.
- Ukusebenza ngelwazimagama elingakajayeleti ebafundini.

**Ukufunda** kufaka hlangana ukuzwisia itheksthi begodu nokuyeleta amatshwayo welimi.

- Urukghona ukwenza itheksthi izwakale.
- Ukuveza ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleti kanye nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama angaphakathi.
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisia: ngokwenza iinhlanganiso, ngokutjheja ukufunda, ngokukhuphula ibelo lokufunda itheksthi ebudisi, ngokubuyeleta ufunde lapho kutlogekako, ngokuqala etheksthini ilwazi elingakusiza, ngokubuza nokupphendula imibuzo (ukusukela phasi ukuya phezulu), ukubona, ukungeneleta, ukufundela amaphuzu aqakathekileko, ukuhlangabeza ukukhethwa kwamagama kanye nesakhiwo selimi, ukubona ihlobo leteksthi ngesakhiwo begodu nangamatshwayo welimi.
- Ukwenza amanowuthu nanyana ukurhunyeza begodu nangemibono esekelako.

**Ngemva kokufunda kwenza abafundi bona bakghone ukubona nokuphendula amatheksthi ngokuzeleko.**

- Ukuphendula imibuzo etheksthini kusukela emibuzweni ephasi ukuya kephezulu
- Ukumadanisa kanye nokuhlukanisa, nokubuthelela

- Ukuhlolisia, ukuthatha iinqunto begodu nokuveza wakho umbono
- Ukukhiqiza ijenri engeyabo ngokutlola kwabo (lapho kudingeka khona)

### **Ukufunda okungeleleko amatheksthi wezemtlolo nalawo angasi ngewezemtlolo**

#### ***Ukufunda okungeleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisia amazinga wamagama***

Abafundi batjengisa amaqhinga amanengi ahlukileko w okuveza amatheksthi. Bakha llwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama nokuveza.

- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-magama, ithesarasi neminye imisebenzi emithombo ukuveza ihlathuluo,, ukupeleda, ukuphimisa kanye neenkhekhe zekulomo emagameni angakajayeleti.
- Veza ihlathululo yeenthomo ezifanako (isib. iin, um-/u) begodu neenlungelelo ezifanako (isib. –ana, eni)
- Veza ihlathululo yamagama begodu nobudlelwana bawo emagameni ajayelekileko ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elijayelekileko leziq, iinthomo kanye neenlungelelo
- Sebenzisa amatheksthi wobujamo (isib: ehlathululweni yemitjho), ematshwayeni (isib: amakhoma, ukudzubhula) namatshwayo wamagrafigi. (Isib. ubuso obuzimiseleko) ukubona ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleti.
- Kghona ukubona izaga nezitjho ezijayelekileko.
- Hlukanisa hlangana nokutjhiwo magama okubhamba nokufihlakeleko.
- Hlolisa bona amgama ahlukileko wemvelo bona anomthelela onjani etheksthini, isib.amagama wesiZulu kanye nesiNdebele, amagama wendleleni, amagama weengodi, amagama wokubolekwa, ( itafula, ola).
- Ukubona imihlobo eminengi yeenciphiso kanye nama-akhronimi ahlukeneko.
- Sebenzisa ilwazi lehlelo ukuveza ihlathululo. Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).

#### ***Ukufunda okungeleleko amatheksthi atloliweko amafitjhani ngokuzwisia amazinga wemida neendima***

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lehlelo ukuzwisia ukwakheka komutjho kanye nemithetho etheksthini. Ukufundwa kwamatheksthi kilelizingakuveza amathuba wokufundisa nokuhlanganisa kwezakhi zelimi.

- Veza, hlathulula, hlolisa ihlathululo kanye nemisebenzi yezakhi zelimi begodu nemithetho etheksthini.
- Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).
- Hlolisa isakhiwo samatheksthi asetjenzisweko ngokomnqopho ohlukeneko (isib. ihlathululo, okwenzekako kanye nesithintel) kiyo yoke iharikhylamu namagama ahlobeneko/ amatshwayo/ iinhlanganiso (isib: ngakwelinye ihlangothi, kokuthoma, ngombana). Qala ukutlola kanyekwethula amatheksthi ahlukileko

#### ***Ukufunda okungeleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisia izinga letheksthi yoke***

Abafundi basebenzisa labo lejenri kanye namatheksthi alungiselelweko wokufunda ukuzwisia ihlathululo, ekutjhoko kanye nesithintel seentheksthi yoke.

- Hlobanisa itheksthi nalokho abakhe bakubona.

- Ukubona ijenri nomnqopho wayo, isib: ipikiswano efuna ukulandeleta.
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula okunqotjhwe mtloli kanye namazizo wakhe.
- Ukubuthelela izakhi zetheksthi nanyana itheksthi yoke ukobana afinyelele esiphethweni.
- Thatha iinqunto; yakha bewuvikele umbono wakho.
- Hlolisia ukusebenza kuhle kwamatheksthi ngokuya komnqopho wayo.
- Madanisa nokuhlukanisa amatheksthi.

***Ukufunda okungeneleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisia ukurhunyeza kanyekuthatha amanowuthu***

Abaundi basebenzisa ukuzwisia kwabo amatshwayo wetheksthi ukurhunyeza itheksthi. Qala amaqhinga wokufunda angehla.

- Ukuskima kanye nokuskena amaphuzu aqakathekileko kanye nommongo.
- Ukuhlukanisa amaphuzu aqhakathekileko kiloko okusekelako
- Ukuveza amaphuzu aqakathekileko (atlole ngewakho amagama)
- Lamanisa imitjho begodu usebenzise iinhlanganiso ukuzihlanganisa ngendlela engiyo etheksthini.

***Ukufunda okungeneleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokutjheja ukuyeletiswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi***

Abaundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lokuthi ilimi lingakha njani begodu lindzidzise ubudlelwane hlangana netheksthi ekhqiqwiko kanyenofundako. Bahlolisia itheksthi ngendlela etlolwe ngayo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhunye okubuhlangothi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola mnqopho wokuveza ihlathululo kanye nelwazi
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Ukuphakamisa umqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.
- Ukulemuka ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.

***Ukufunda okungeneleko amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko yokuthintana kanye nebonwako***

(Amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko ebonwako kanye netlolwako asebenzisa imatheriyali linye, isib. imikhangiso, amakhathuni. Zingahlanganisa lokhu nelimi elikhulunywako kanyebujamo)

Abaundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lemifanekiso begodu namatshwayo ukuzwisia ukobana lokho kusekela njani amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko etlolweko. Abafundi basebenzisa iliminengi lokufunda imitlolo ebonakalako / amafilimi nokuzwisia nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako kanye neenthintela zawo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ngendlela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako ahlanganiswe ngayo namatheksthi atlolleko ematheksthini wemihlobo ehlukene, isib: ibumbeko, iinthombe, nelwazi legrafikhi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo ematheksthini abonwako ukuthola ilwazi, isib: amagrafu, amathebulu, amadokhumenthari, amatjhadi nemimebhe.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo kanyekusebenzia kuhle kwamatshwayo abonwako wemikhango kanyebudlelwane hlangana namatshwayo atlolleko nabonwako.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukutjengisa ubudlelwano isib: imimebhe-ngqondo, imidwebo, amaphayi tjadi, imimebhe nemitlamo.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho wekhwalithi yobukghwari begodu namadizayini wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ubuhle bomnqopho, isib: iinthombe, amafilim, amatshwayo wamatdizayini.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ukuzithabisa kanyebunnandi isib: amafilim, amakhathuni, iingoma zamavidiyo, amatliphi wekhomikhi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo begodu nokusebenza kwamatheksthi abonwako kuhle ukusekela ukukhuluma isib: amadayagramu wamaphostara, ukulinganisa idatha.
- Ukufunda ngamafilim kwaphela) ukubona, ukuzwisia, ukutsenga kanyekuhlola ubudlelwane hlangana kwamatjhada, umbiko, umnyakazo kanye namatshwayo abonwako wamafilim begodu nezinye iindlela zokubonwa bezilalelw.

### **Ukufunda okungeleleko amatheksthi wezemitololo ngendlela ehlekileko**

Abafundi bayafunda, bahlolisise begodu bebazibandakanye ekhwalithini yobukghwari bethesksthi bezemitololo. Basenzisa ubuliminengi bokufunda zemitlolo nokuzwisia kanye nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi wezemitololo. Amatheksthi AMABILI, akhethwe emajenrini ahlukene, akhethwe eKhathalogweni yeZemitlolo yeLizweloke ukufundela okulungiselelwko begodu nokuhlolwa konyaka omunye nomunye. Amatheksthi amanengi afundwa emaGreyidini 10-12: ikondlo/iindatjana ezifitjhani kanye /nanyana inovela kanye /nanyana umdlalo no/nanyana namanye amatheksthi ukungezelela ilwazi. Qala: amatheksthi "ahlanganisweko wokufunda wamakghono welimi." Ekupheleni kwalesi sigaba.

### **TJHEJA: Ukugandelelwka kokufunda amatheksthi alungiselelwko kundzindze emhlobeni wezemitololo/ wamatheksthi akhethwe.**

- Zwisisa umehluko omkhulu ohlangana nendlela yezemitlolo ehlukehlukene, isib: ukobana ikondlo inamatshwayo ahlukileko kunenovela.
- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula ilimi leenthombe-ngqondo neensemjenziswa zemibuzo pendulo njengombana zivela ematheksthini ahlukene, isib: isimanyaniso, isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, ifanamdu, irhwala, ukuhlukana, itshimo, irhobho, amatshwayo, ihlaya, ihlonipho, isingathekiso.
- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula okunqotjhwe mtloli/imbongi/umvezi.
- Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **ekondlweni** ukobana amatshwayo ayisekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummengo. Amatshwayo angafaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulomo, imifanekisa-mqondo, amatshwayo wesakhiwo kanye namaqhinga wetjhada, isib: ivumelwano, igido, ifananatjhada

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **emdlalweni** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/Ummongondaba . Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye neimifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka iinkhelkhe zekulumo, imifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo wezakhi, isib. isakhiwo, isiqongolo, abadlali, ubujamo betjhatjhalazini, irhwala, isizinda

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **eendatjaneni ezifitjhani/inovela/amafilimu** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/nomongo-ndaba. Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye nemifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka isikhulumi, izakhi zamatshtwayo, isib. isakhiwo, izehlakalo, ukwenyuka kwezehlakalo, itjharagano, isiqongolo, ukwehla kwezehlakalo, isiphetho, nesizinda

- **Ukungezelela, emafilimini**, ukusetjenziswa kwekhamera begodu noku-editha, isib. Ukuvala, ukuthathela kude, umbhino begodu namatjhada, okukhethekileko, umbala ukudlulisa umbiko/nommongo-ndaba.

### **Iselulo sokuzifundela nokubukela**

Abafundi baphrakhthisa amaqhinga aveziweko ekufundeleni ukuzwisia begodu namatheksthi alungiselelwoko wokungezelela ikharikhyulamu elulweko yokufundela ukuzithabisa begodu nokurhubhulula. UKusiza nokutholakala kwakatitjhere kuqakathekile kilengcenyehlelo lokufunda.

- Ukutholakala kwemithombo lwazi begodu nokwazi imithetho yokubulunga iincwadi.
- Nikela isiqinisekiso sokufunda okungeziweko begodu nokubona ngendlela yekulumo,, iingcoco kanye nencwadi/amafilimu/ amahlelo abuyelewako
- Funda/ buyelela imihlobo eminengi yamatheksthi woke, isib: iincwadi, amamagazini, amaphephandaba, amawebhsayidi, amafilimi, amadokhyumenthari, imidlalo yeTV ngetlasini begodu nangaphandle kwetlasi.

### **Imbonelo zemihlobo yemibuzo**

Imibuzo yelwazi	<i>Kwenzekani ngemuva...? Ungatjho ...? Hlathulula kabanzi okwenzeka.... Ngubani okhuluma no...? Yini ihlathululo ye....?</i>
Imibuzo yokuzwisia	<i>Ngubani obekamdlali oqakathekileko...? Uganikeza isibonelo se...? Ungahlathulula ngawakho amagama...?</i>
Imibuzo yokwenza	<i>Ungacabanga ngokunye okwenzekako...? Uyakhumbula bona besiqale iinthombe-nqondo...? Ungahlathulula njani iinthombe-mqondo emdeni lo...?</i>
Imibuzo yokutsenga	<i>Lokhu bekufana njani nalokhu...? Bekuhluka bunjani kilokhu...? Bekuyini Ummongondaba ...? Kungani ucabanga njalo....?</i>
Imibuzo yokubuthelela	<i>Sifunde izinto ezinengi ezihlukileko ngekondlo....? Ungazihlanganisa zoke bese uhlathulula kabanzi ngamatshwayazo...? Kungani ucabange njalo?</i>
Imibuzo yokuhlolisa	<i>Kusebenza kanganganilokho...? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yokwenza....? Ngiziphi iinkondlo kilezi ezimbili oyibona ingcono...?</i>

**AMATHEKSTHI ASETJENZISWA NGOKUHLANGANISA AMAKGHONO WOKUFUNDISA ILIMI, AMAGREYIDI****10-12**

Ukungezelela ematheksthini wezemitololo mayelana nokufunda okuhleliweko, amatheksthi ekufuze afundwe kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana atloliweko, abonwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko. Amanye amatheksthi azakufundelwa amakhwalithi wamakghono wobukghwari, amanye amatheksthi azakufundelwa njengeembonelo zamajenri begodu njengeenkomba zokutlola. Abotitjhore kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi bafunda amatheksthi amanengi namajenri phakathi komnyaka. Kumele kube nokulingana hlangana namatheksthi amafitjhani namade nahlangana kokufundela iminqopho eyahlukeneko, isib: umnqopho wobukghwari (amatheksthi ahlelweko akhethiweko) amatheksthi weenrhatjhi ngobunengi bawo, amatheksthi abukelwako wokuzithabisa,

Amatheksthi amanengi avezwe emirhatjhweni, namatheksthi abonwako wokuzithabisa.

<b>Amatheksthi wezemitololo ahlelelw<u>ue</u>ukufundwa. Ihlelo okufuze lifundwe esiGabeni esipPhakamileko Amajenri amphakanisweko</b>	<b>Amatheksthi atlowlako welwazi</b> linhlathululi-mezwi Ama-insayitlopidiya Amatjheduli Amadayari wemitato lincwadi zokufunda Ithesorasi Ithebula yesikhathi Isitjengisi samahlelo kamabonakude	<b>lindlela ezihlukahlukeneko zokuthintana / Amatheksthi abukelwako kanye nanikela ilwazii</b> Amatjhadi, imimebhe Amagrafu, amathebulu, amaphayitjhadi Imimebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu Amaphostara Amaflayasi, amaphamflethi, amab-hrotjha Amatshwayo kanye neentjengisi Amadokumentari kamabonakude Amakhasi we-websayidi, we in-thanethi,, ibhlogo Ifeysisibhugu begodu neminye imitlolo yokuthintana Ukuvezwa kwedatha Amathransparensi
<b>MABILI kila alandelako aphakany-isweko wamajenri wezemitololo njen-gombana afakiwe eKhathalogweni yeZemitololo yeLizweloke:</b>	<b>Amatheksthi atlowlako emahlelw<u>e</u>weenrhatjhi</b> Ama-athikili wabomagazini Ama-athikili wamaphephandaba Ama-Edithoriyalilzaziso Umlando kamufi limbuyekezo Amabhrotjha linkhangiso(ukuthengisa begodu nokuhlukanisa)	<b>lindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zo-kuthintana /amatheksthi abukelwako ngomnqopho wobukghwari</b> Amafilimu linthombelintjengiso
<b>Umdlalo</b>		<b>lindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zo-kuthintana /amatheksthi abukelwako nawokuzithabisa</b> Amafilimu
<b>linkondlo</b>		<b>Amahlelo kamabonakude</b>
(AmaGreyidi 10– iindatjana ezisi– 6 )		Amavidiyo wombhino
(AmaGreyidi 11 - iindatjana ezisi– 6)		Amakhathuni, amakharikhathja
(AmaGreyidi 12 - iindatjana ezibu– 8 )		Amastribu wamakhomigi
<b>Umdlalo</b>		Amahlaya(imfanekiso)
<b>linkondlo</b>		Igrafiki
(AmaGreyidi 10– iinkondlo ezisi– 6 )		<b>Amatheksthi alalelwako</b>
(AmaGreyidi 11 –iinkondlo ezibu– 8 )		Amahlelo womrhatjho
(AmaGreyidi 12 –iinkondlo ezili– 10Ukwandisa ilwazi		Ukufundwa kwemidlalo
Amafilimu		Ukufundwa kwamanoveli namkha
Imilungulungu ekhethekileko kiboma-bonakude/amadokhumenthari		lindaba ezifitjhani
Imidlalo yomrhatjho		Ukrekhoda ikulumo
Ama-Eseyi		<b>Imikhangiso emimrhatjhweni, amaphephandaba we –TV begodu nabobomagazini</b>
Ama-bhayografi		
Ama-othobhayografi		
linolwani		

**Ubude bamatheksthi okumele afundwe ngokungeneleko / Isifundo sokuzwisia kanye nesirhunyezo**

ITHEKSTHI	AMAGREYIDI	UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA	
Isifundo sokuzwisia	10	350-400 amagama	
	11	400-450 amagama	
	12	450-500 amagama	
ITHEKSTHI	AMAGREYIDI	UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA	UBUDE BESIRHUNYEZO NGAMAGAMA
Isirhunyezo	10	200 amagama	50 - 60 amagama
	11	230 amagama	
	12	250 amagama	

### 3.3 UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA

Ukutlola nokwethula kuhlanganisa izinto ezintathu: 1) sebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola ; 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lezakhi kanye neentlabagelo zemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi; 3) ukufunda kanyekusebenzisa ilwazi leengaba kanye nezakhiwo zemitjho kanye namatshwayo.

#### **Ikambiso yokutlola**

Ukufundisa ukutlola kungafaka hlangana ukusebenza ngekambiso yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, ayisiwo woke amagadango wekambiso azakusetjenziswa kobunye nobunye ubujamo. Isibonelo, abentwana nabatlola umhlobo wetheksthi/ijenri eyazekako angeze batlhoga ukuhlaziya isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo wayo ngokungenele kangako. Kungahle kube neenkhathi lapha abotijhere bazakufanele banqophe ezakhiweni zemitjho namkha ekutlolweni kweendima, namkha abafundi batlola amatheksthi anaganamitlamo yokuzilungiselela ukuhlola.

#### **Amagadango ekambisweni yokutlola**

##### ***Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ ngaphambi kokutlola***

- Hlaziya isakhiwo, amatshwayo welimi wetheksthi/ijenri yomhlobo werejista ekhethiwekho.
- Quanta ngomqopho wayo, abamukelilwazi nobujamo
- Ukuhlanganisa imiqondo ngemibono mayelana nesihlokweni, isibonelo, imimebhengqondo
- Cocisana ngendalela ezakusetjenziswa nakuhlolwa isiqtjhana somtlolo
- Rhubhulula ngesihloko, isibonelo emthombolwazini, kakhethwe ilwazi elifaneleko
- Lemuka umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana esekelako
- Landelanisa imibono ngendalela efaneleko ukuze izwakale

##### ***Ukutlama***

- Tlola umtlamo wokuthoma utjheje umnqopho, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nomhlobo wetheksthi/ijenri
- Khetha amagama afaneleko, isibonelo, ingcoco namkha ikondlo usebenzise amagama abeka iinthombe engqondweni nemitjhvana ukwenza imitlolo izwakale
- Hlela imibono ngokulandelana ngendalela efaneleko ukuze ipikiswano ikhambe ngokutjhelela e-eseyini
- Hlela imibono ne/namkha iinthombe ukuze indaba namkha ikondlo ibe nomqondo
- Tjheja isitayela somunye nomunye sephimbo
- Tlola imitlamo ngetjhejo bewuthole nombiko obuyako kutijhere nebafundini

##### ***Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula***

- Bahlola imitlolo yabo neyabanye benzela ukuyithuthukisa ngemigomo ebekiweko
- Hlolisia ukukhethwa kwamagama, imitjho nesakhiwo seendima
- Sebenza ngokulandelana nokuhlangana kweendima

- Belekela ukusebenzisa amagama anehlathululo edlula eyodwa, ubumbelembel nelimi elilumelako
- Sebenzisa ihlelo, isipelinghi namatshwayo ngendlela efaneleko
- Lungiselela umleyo ufake hlangana isakhiwo, isibonelo, iinhlokwana nobungako bamagama
- Yethula itheksthi

### **Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola**

#### ***Irejista, isitayela, nephimbo***

- Sebenzisa irejista efaneleko, isibonelo ilimi lezerhwebo encwadini yezerhwebo, nestayela (ehlelekileko namkha engakahleleki) isib: ilimi lezerhwebo
- Tjheja ilizwi lomntwana ngamunye, isibonelo, tlola ngokombono wakho.

#### ***Ukukhethwa kwamagama***

- Yazi bewusebenzise irherho elibanzi lelwazimagama
- Yazi ihlathululo yamagama ngokuzeleko
- Yazi isikhekhe sekulumo segama nokusetjenziswa kwalo emtjhweni
- Yazi bona igama ngelihlelekileko, elingakahleleki namkha lilimi lendleleni (namkha elilumelako) nokuthi lisetjenziswa njani ngokufaneleko (namkha lingasetjenziswa)
- Peleda ngendlela efaneleko
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi selimi eliodwa nesamalimi amabili ukwengeza llwazimagama lakho
- Hlala unesihlathululi-mezwi sakho namkha incwadi yelwazimagama ukungezelela ilwazi-magama

#### ***Ukubunjwa kwemitjho***

- Tlola imitjho elula, evangileko nebudisi
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emitjhweni ebudisi u:ne/no, njll, kodwana, namkha, yeke, ngaka, yeke, njll, bese, njll, alo, njll
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezengamelako ukuhlanganisa imitjho ebudisi:
  - Imitjhwana yesikhathi: *nini, ngaphambi, emva koba, solo, asa, njenge, beku*
  - Imitjhwana yobujamo: *nawu, ngaphandle kobana*
  - Imitjhwana yomnqopho: *ukuze, khona*

- o Imitjhwana kanobangela: *ngombana, solo, njengombana*
- o Imitjhwana yemiphumela: *ukuze*
- o Imitjhwana yokuvuma: *nanyana, nanobana*
- o Imitjhwana yendawo: *kuphi, kuphi nakuphi*
- o Imitjhwana yemikghwa: *anjengoba, njenge, indlela engi*
- Sebenzisa imitjhwana ehlathululako nengahlathululiko, ehlobanako
- Sebenzisa imitjhwana yamabizo, yeemphawulo neyeembali ukunabisa imitjho, isib. Iqhegu ledondolo belikhamba lisehla ngendlela ezombelezako.

### ***Ukutlolwa kwendima***

- Tlola iindima nomutjhwana osihloko nemitjho esekelako ematheksini aliqiniso
- Hlela imitjho ngokulandelana okuhlelekileko ukwenza indima ekhambelanako elungele umhlobo wetheksthi/jenri
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako ukuhlanganisa imitjho endimeni:
  - o Layela, imibono: *kokuthoma, kwesibili, kokuphela, njll*
  - o Ukwengeza: phezu kwalokho, *ukudlula lapho, ukwengeza, njll*
  - o Ukufana:, *njalo, njalo, njll.*
  - o Madanisa: *nanyana kunjalo, nokho, nanyana kunjalo.*
  - o Unobangela: *ngombana, ngalokho, njll*
  - o Ubujamo: *nangabe, ngaphaudle kobana njll*
  - o Ilandelano lesikhathi: *okulandelako, ngemuva, msinyana. Njll*
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako, izabizwana nebuyevelo lamagama, abomqondofana nabomqondophikisa ukwenza indima ekhambelanako (indima eneenthintanisi eziyibamba ndawonye iyinikele nehlathululo).

### ***Imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi (isipelinghikanye namatshwayo)***

Yazi bewukghone ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda alandelako ngefanelo nangenembo: u-ngci, isiphumuzi, iholomu, isemi kholoni, i-dwi, i-apostrofi, u-nobuza, isibabazo, abososibayana, abodzubhula

### ***Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi***

Ithebula engenzasi ihlathulula irherho lemhlobo yamatheksthi/jenri okufuze bona abafundi bafunduswe sakuyitlola esigaben samabanga aphezulu. Amanye amajenri nawo angafakwa lapha kufanele khona.

**Ama-eseyi, amatheksthi wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (amatheksthi asetjenziswa kezefundo kanye newokuzitlamela)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Umbiko ngelwazi (itheksthi ede)	Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba nokuhlathulula isehlakalo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuvulwa, ukuhlonipha okujayelekiko, isib Amaketezi ziinyoni ezidla imbewu. Okunye Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba kwesitekh-nigi (kokuzikhethela), isib:aphapha ndawonye</li> <li>Ihlathululo lesehlakalo ifaka hlangana okhunye kwalokhu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingceny e kanye nemisebenzi yavo: isib amaketezi abekela amaqanda amabili.</li> <li>Imikhuba, ukuziphatha, namkha imisebenzi: isib Amaketezi akha iindleke zawo ngotjani obumanzi.</li> <li>Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako akhambisana nawo isib: amadayagramu, iinthombe</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atlolwa esikhathini sanje</li> <li>Kokuthoma anqotjhiswe khulu kubadlalindima abajayelekileko</li> <li>Ukusuka ekulumenimazombe ukuya kwekheth-ekileko</li> <li>Kungasetjenziswa llwazimagma lesiterhniig isib: adla imbewu, amapharana ngemilonyeni</li> </ul>
linkambiso (isib:Imilayelo, iinkomba nemilayelo) (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula namkha ulayela bona into yenziva njani ngokulandelana komlungulungu wamagadango	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umnqopho isitatimende salokho okumele kufikele-lwe, isib: Senziwa njani isembeso se-photfolio</li> <li>Amatheriyal/iinsetjenziswa ezizokufuneka zibekwe ngerherho, isib:iphepha elikhulu lobukghwari, iimpende, njll</li> <li>Amagadango alandelaniswako ukufikelela umnqopho isib: Thoma ngokupenda ilingemuva elihlaza samkayi ephepheni.</li> <li>Lingaba namtheksthi abukelwako aba bakhambisani isib: ibhodi yeenda-ba, amadayagramu, njll</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itlolwa ngendlela ekatele-lako isib: Penda ilingemuva libe hlaza samkayi</li> <li>Ngokulandelana isib: thoma ngo...bese... Sebenzisa iinomboro namabhuledi ukutjengisa ilandelano ebantwini ngokujayelekileko kunabantu abakhethi-weko abavezwe ngambizo amaphandluselo wabonobangela nemiphumela</li> </ul>
Ihlathululo (isib.:umzombe wepilo yeviyavyani, usetjenziswa njani umtjhini wokukhanyisa (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula bona kubayini ikambiso isenzeka namkha yenzeka njani	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isitatimende esijayele-kileko sokwethula isihloko isib: Ijenereyitha mtjhini odunyiswako wenze igezi.</li> <li>Umlungulungu wamagadango alandelanako ohlathulula bonyana kubayini into yenzeke namkha yenzeka njani:isib Ijenereyitha nayinganapetrol ngeze yaduma....</li> <li>Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako isib: amadayagramu aba bakhambisani</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itlolwa esikhathini sanje Ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi neenthintanisi ezizwakala-ko ezitjengisa isikhathi isib:bese, okulandelako, njll</li> <li>ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezijayelekileko neenthintanisi ezilandelanako isib: ngombana, yeke lokhu kubangele</li> <li>Ingasebenzisa imitjho ethoma ngomenziwa</li> </ul>

I-Eseyi ephikisako	Ukuphikisana ngendaba ethize ngokuveza imibono, ukulinga ukwenza umfundia kholewa ngakufundako	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iintatimende zobujamo isib: intolo kufuze zivalwe ngoSondarha.</li> <li>• Umlungulugu weempikiswano - kanengi ngendlela yamaphuzu nokuhlathulula, isib: Wokewoke udinga ilanga lokuphumula. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu ebantwi abasebenza eentolo ngombana ...</li> <li>• Ukuqinisa/ukwengeza - ukurhunyeza nokubuyeleva kobujamo bokuvula isib: Sibonile bonyana.... yeke....</li> </ul>	
Ikulumiswano/ I-Eseyi emahlangothi mabili	Ukwethula iimpikiswano emahlangothini ahlukahluke-neko wemibono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isitatimende sendaba; singaveza qangi iimpikiswano eziqakathekileko isib: Indaba yokoba kghani kufanele namkha akukafanelei sembathe ijinifomu yesikolo.akunabonobangela abezwakalako kiwo</li> <li>• Ipiwikiswano - Ubufakazi obusekelako</li> <li>• Isiphetho - Ukurhunyeza kanye nemphakamiso</li> </ul>	
I-Eseyi eVezako	ukuphendula ngokwemizwa mayelana nokuthileko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtholi angazindla ngehudango isib. Indlela engikhumbula ngayo utitjherami. Imizwa idlala indima ekulu la.</li> <li>• Ingcenye ekulu yendaba iba ngehlathululako.</li> </ul>	Izabizwana, llwazimagama elethula imibono ethileko, imizwa njll
I-Eseyi Eyethulako	Ukwethula umbono ngento ethileko ubuswa mimizwa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umtholi ubeka imizwa yakhe ngesihloko esithileko, isib. Ukubandulululwa kwabantu abanzima ngebombala kwabangela iphasi im iraro. Umthonwami ngi..</li> <li>• Umtholi wendlala imizwakhe ngesihloko.</li> <li>• Umtholi angasebenzisa indlela yokuhlathulula endabenake</li> </ul>	Kusetjenziswa izabizwana zamambala llwazimagama elethula imibono nemizwa yomtloli.
IRiyu (isib:ukurivyuu incwadi namkha ifilimu (itheksthi ede)	Ukurhunyeza, ukuhlaziya nokuphendula imitholo yangokweqiniso namkha yokusebenza	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubujamo: llwazi elisisekelo elifaka hlangana umtholi, isitjengisi, umhlobo womsebenzi</li> <li>• Ihlahululo yetheksthi: ihlahulula iintlabagelo zetheksthi namkha umkhiqizo ofana nabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izenzeko eziqakathekileko kanye namatshwayo wesitayela</li> <li>• Ukuhlola: ukuhlola umsebenzi ngokwethula umbono namkha ukuhlola</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje/ esidlulileko</li> <li>• Sebenzisa llwazimagama lokubuka ukuhlola itheksthi isib.ehlakisako, eqakath-ekileko, enikela llwazi nehle khulu.</li> </ul>

I-Eseyi ecocako	Ukuzithabisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ijayezo (ifundiso) elethula abalingisi kanye nesizinda isib: Kwakhe kwaba nomma omunye okhabe ahlala nomntanakhe uSuhla. Khabe batlhaga khulu.</li> <li>Izehlakalo ezarholela ekuhlangahlanganeni isib: uSuhla wamotjha yoke imali ayinikelwa ngunina wathenga iimbontjisi zemilingo. Unina wasilingeka</li> <li>Irarululo eliphethako: uSuhla wabuya nomnono wezimuzimu bahlala kamnandi ukusuka lapho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itlolwa esikhathini sanje emntwini wokuthoma namkha wesithathu</li> <li>Itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko</li> <li>Izehlakalo zihlathululwa ngokulandelana</li> <li>linthintanisi ezitjengisa isikhathi isib: ekuseni kwamhloko, emvakwalokho, nawungasebenzisa</li> <li>Sebenzisa ikulomo-pendulwano</li> <li>Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukwakha isithintela emfundini isib. izandiso, imphawulo neenthombe-ngqondo</li> </ul>
-----------------	--------------	---	---

**Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (abazenzele wona /newokuthintana nabanye)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Idayari/ijenali (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukurekhoda nokuveza izehlakalo ezimayelana nawe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise ukutlolwa encwadini ekhethekileko(idayari namkha ijenali)</li> <li>Itlolwa ngeenkathi ezivamileko (isib: qobe langa namkha ngeveke) Ingatlola</li> <li>Itjengiswa ngamalanga wenyanga ngamaboni aphafelene nawe yeleta ngenzasi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko ngendlela engakahleleki</li> <li>Umtlolli uzitlolela yena ngokwakhe</li> </ul>
I-Imeyili (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza ubungani buragele phambili	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphande saloyo i-imeyili enqotjhiswe kuye- okuvame ukuba libizo lakhe, iphoyinti yeseva, kanye nephasi la iphoyinti yeseva ikhona, isib. Simphiwe(ibizo) @gmail. (yiseva) za(liphasi)</li> <li>CC: Omunye okumele athole i-imeyili</li> <li>Umlayezo</li> <li>Ibizo laloyo othumelako</li> <li>Isiphande saloyo othumelako sibonakala ngemuva kokufunyanwa kwe-imeyili</li> <li>Othumelako angakhetha ukuthumela imininingwana yala angathintwa khona lokhu kubizwa kobana mtlikito</li> </ul>	Ukucocisana okunjengekulomo

Incwadi emayelana nawe (itheksthi ede)	Ukwazisa nokulonda ubudlelwano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphande, ilanga nesi-lotjhiso</li> <li>Isakhiwo sombiko sizakuh-luka ngokuya ngomn-qopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa ziindaba, siyakuthokozisa, ncancabe ngamaboni aphathelene nawe yeleta ngenzasi</li> <li>Umtlikito wokuvala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise ukusebenzisa isitayela esingakahleki kodwana iyahluka isib: Incwadi yokutjhiriya ingaba ngehleleke khudlwana</li> <li>Amatshwayo welimi ayah-uka ngokuya ngokomn-qopho nombiko</li> </ul>
Iboni lepilwakho (itheksthi ede)	Ukukhuluma ngamaboni wakho	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iljayezo/bandulo: ukwend-lalwa kwetjhatjhalazi nam-kha ukuhloma ubujamo isib: Khabe kumalanga wokuvalwa kweenkolo</li> <li>Isehlakalo esakhe sen-zeka, kanengi ngokuland-e-lana isib: Ngaya koSpono...bese...</li> <li>Okhunye kokwengeza malungana nesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib: Warareka nakangibonako.</li> <li>Ijayezobuyelelo - Isitati-mende esivalako esingafaka hlangana ihlathululo isib: Ngiyathembra bona ngizakuba nesikhathi es-inengi noSponono. Kwaba mnandi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidluli-leko Itlolwa ngokomuntu wokuthoma namkha wesithathu</li> <li>Intjengiso zeenkhathi liyasetjenzisa isib: bese, kokuthoma, okulandelako, emvakwalokho, ngapham-bi kwalokho, kokuphela siza Ivame ukunqopho emntwini ngayedwa namkha abdalalindima beenqhema</li> <li>Ingaba ngengakahleki</li> </ul>
Isimemo (nokuphendula) (itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukumema omunye es-ehlakalweni esithile nam-kha bona azokwenza okuthile(godu angavuma namkha alandule)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingaba ngencwadi emayelana noyitoli-leko namkha usebenzise ikarada lesimemo namkha ifaka hlangana: Ubunjalo besehlakalo</li> <li>Lapha siyokwenzakalela khona</li> <li>Isikhathi nendawo</li> <li>Ingafaka nendlela yok-wembatha</li> <li>Ibizo lomenywako</li> <li>Ingafaka nendawo yoku-phendula</li> <li>Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini</li> <li>Ipendulo ingaba ngetloli-weko namkha incwadi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingaba ngengakahleki</li> <li>Ngokujayeleteko ibe yifitjhani ingakhulumi okunengi Isebenzisa imi-thetjhwana ejayelekileko isib: Uyamenya ukuza...</li> <li>Ipendululo iba nokuz-ithoba isib: Ngiyathokoza ukungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizokuphumelila ukuza.</li> </ul>

Umlando kamufi (itheksthi ede)	Ukukhumbula nokwazisa abanye ngokuhlongakala komunye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ibizo ngokuzeleko, ilanga lokuhlongakala, indawo lapha umufi bekaahlala khona nakazakubhubha, ilanga lamabeletho, indawo lapha abelethelwa khona, labo abatjhiye ephasini (umlingani, abantwana) namabizo wabo, isikhathi, ilanga, nendawo yesilahlo</li> <li>Okhunye kwalokhu okulandelako nakho kungafakwa hlangana: Unobangela wokufa, ilwazi eliphathelene neBhayografi Amezwi wokumkhumbula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ungahleleka</li> <li>usebenzise ilimi lokuhlonipha isib: Akasekho esikhundleni sokobana kuthiwe ufile Ivame ukuba yifitjhani</li> <li>Isebenzisa imithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib: amathuthumbo angalethwa</li> </ul>
Ikulumo-pendulwano (itheksthi ede)	Lirekhodo lekulumiswano njengombana ibisenzeka	<p>Nawutlola ikulumo-pendulwano,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesandleni sesincele sekhasi.</li> <li>Sebenzisa ikholoni nemuva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako</li> <li>-Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa leso naleso sikhulumi esitjha</li> <li>linyeleliso kubalingisi(namkha abafundi) bona kumele bakhulume burjani kumele zitlolwe ngakibokakii ngaphambi kokukhuluwywa kwamezwii.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokha Ikulumopendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni namkha abangani abatjhideleneko, sitayela esinganambopho singasetjenziswa. Kusetjenziswa okujayelekileko.</li> </ul>
I-inthavyu (itheksthi ede)	Umuntu munye namkha ngaphewulu babuza imibuzo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isikhulumi esinye sithoma esinye ngokubuza imibuzo. Kanengi kuvela amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngaloyo obuzwa imibuzo</li> <li>Amabizo weenkulumatiolwa abe ngesinceleni sekhasi.</li> <li>Ikholono iyatlolwa nemuva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako</li> <li>umuda omutjha ukutjengisa leso nalesosikhulumi esitjha</li> </ul>	Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje.

Ikulomo (itheksthi ede)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thoma utjhugulule isitayela okumele setjenziswe, nini, kuphi, kubayini (umngopho) bobani (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi yini.</li> <li>Iingeniso zidosa itjhejo</li> <li>Akha amaphuzu kuhle ugegede amagama setjenziswa khulu/ ikulomo esetjenziswa ngokudluleko esele ilahlekelwe yihlathululo yamambala. (amatlitjhe)</li> <li>Linganisa ukuhlaba ngeenzathu ezingasekela</li> <li>Isiphetho siqakathekile begodu asisisirhunyezo salokho esele kutlololiweko.</li> </ul>	Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemiqondo elula, sebenzisa iimbonelo eziyajelekileko.
----------------------------	--	---	--

**Amatheksthi wokuthintana (kwezamarhwebo)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Incwadi yezerhwebo (itheksthi ede)	Zihlukahlukile isib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi namkha umfundaze, isinghonghoyilo, isibawo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphande somtoli, ilanga, isiphande somamukeli,</li> <li>Ingaba nesihloko</li> <li>Umbiko ungahlukahluka ngokuya ngomnqopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa zindaba, siyakuthokozisa, ncancabe ngamacoco aphathelene nawe yeleta ngenzasi</li> <li>Umtlikito wokuvala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ivamise ukubangendlela ehlelekileko</li> <li>Isebenzisa imithetjhawa yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib: Nomzana/Kosazana/kazi, Ngimi ozithobako</li> <li>Ivame ukuba yifitjhani</li> </ul>
Ikhrikhyulamu Vithayi (itheksthi ede)	Ukunikela isirhunyezo sepilo yomuntu nezinga lefundu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imininingwana yakho, ibizo, amabeletho, ubuzwe, incwadi kamazisi, isiphande, njll</li> <li>Izinga lefundu isib: amabanga owaphasileko</li> <li>Ilemuko lomsebenzi (naliikhona) izinto ozithandako nozikarekelako</li> <li>abantu abakwaziko abangabuzwa ngawe Isendlalo sedizayini siqakathekile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yifitjhani - ayidluli amakhasi ama 2</li> <li>iinhloko namabhuledi Ihlelekile beyinqophile</li> </ul>
Ukuzaalisa amaforomo	Zihlukahlukilesib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi, indawo yokufunda eyunivesithi.njll	Zingahluka ngokuya ngomnqopho	Umntu ozalisa iforomo kufanele anganabi atole (kafitjhani), anembe, ahleleke ahlanzeke(atole ngesandla esifundekako

I-ajenda Namaminithi (itheksthi ede)	I-Ajenda yomhlangano yenza isakhiwo somhlangano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibizo lehlangano</li> <li>• Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano</li> <li>• Ukwamukelwa neencancabezo</li> <li>• Okuvelako komhlangano owadlulako izinto ezizokukhulunywa</li> <li>• Okhunye okungakhulu nywa ngakho</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• linhlokwana zivame Uku nonjorwa</li> <li>• Ilimi lifitjhani tle</li> <li>• indlela yamanowudi ingasetjenziswa amagama anomsikinyeko angas etjenziswa isib: amukelwe, coca, memezela</li> <li>• iinhlokwana zinonjoriwe</li> <li>• Ilimi elihleliweko eminye yemithetjhvana yelimi isib: Okuvelako; Okhunye okungakhulunywa</li> </ul>
	Ukwenza irekhodi lomhlangano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ibizo lehlangano</li> <li>• Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano</li> <li>• Irhelo labantu abasem hlanganweni neencanca bezo</li> <li>• Amaminithi womhlangano owadlulako amukelwa (angatjhugululwa)</li> <li>• Irekhodileenkulismawo/ okwenziweko nabantu ababekelwe ukwenza lokho</li> <li>• Isikhathi sokuphela komhlangano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ilimi elifitjhani</li> <li>• Ilimi elihlelileko linonjoriwe</li> <li>• linhloko namabhuledi angasetjenziswa</li> <li>• Eminye yemithetjhvana yelimi isib Okuvelako; Okhunye okungakhulunywa</li> </ul>
Iflaya (itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubungako obuncani isib: ikhasi elingu-A5</li> <li>• Isihloko esikhangako, isiqubulo namkha ibheji</li> <li>• Ihlathululo efitjhani yomkhiqizo</li> <li>• Irhelo leenzozo namkha iminikelo</li> <li>• Imininingwana yokuthintana isib: i-websayidi</li> <li>• Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ikhuluma poro nesikhulumi Ilimi elifitjhani</li> <li>• Ilimi lisetjenziselwa ukwenza amandla webethano emfundini isib: iinabiso, izandiso, ilimi lemifanekiso njenge: fanamdumo, isin gathekiso</li> </ul>

Isikhangiso (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Singahlukahluka</li> <li>Sisebenzisa isiqubulo nebheji ivama ukuba ne- sithombe ilunga ledizayini</li> <li>Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhangisa</li> <li>Sebenzisa idizayini ukwenza umkhangiso ukhange</li> </ul>	Ilimi elinemfengqo, nobu- kondlo ukwenza amandla webethano nokwenza bona ilimi likhumbuleke isib: isin- gathekiso, isifaniso, ifanam- dumo, ibuyelelo, igido
--------------------------------------	---	---	---

**Amatheksthi adlulisa imilayezo (anikela ilwazi)**

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
I-athikili yephephandaba (Itheksthi ede)	Ukufundisa kanyekuthabisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beka kafitjhzazana un- embe.</li> <li>Qinisekisa ukwedulisa lokho okuqakathekileko ukuze ningalahlekelani nabafundi(phephandaba)</li> <li>Rhunyeza ngokunembako, ungatjhidi eqinisweni.</li> <li>Nikela isithombe esicac- ileko kanye nesihlokwana esihle.</li> <li>Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakathekileko: athinta bona okubikako kwensiwe ngubani, kanjani, kuyini, kuphi, ngani nakanganga- ni.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kutlolwa ngelimi elicac- ileko.</li> <li>Kucocwa ngomuntu wesithathu okukhulunyuwa ngaye.</li> <li>Kungasetjenziswa ame- zwi anqophileko namkha ipambosi yokwenziwa, kuye nobujamo obuhlathu- lulweko.</li> <li>Kumele ibandakanye amezwi adzubhulweko, imibono, iintatimende kanye nemibono yabantu abaphawula ngesihloko</li> </ul>
I-athikili kamagazini (Itheksthi ede)	Ukunikela ilwazi, ukufundisa, kanyekuthabisa umphakathi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isihloko kumele sidose</li> <li>Isitayela aihluke, sicoce poro naloyo ofundako</li> <li>Isitayela singaba bhamba namkha sibe nobukondlo, ngendlela ethandwa ng- abafundako</li> <li>Amagama, iindawo, iinkathi, iinkhundla nayo yoke imininingwana edingekako kumele ifakwe kilendatjana</li> <li>Indatjana kumele ivuse ikareko.</li> </ul> <p>Mayelana nama-Rivyu, aku- nahlaka elaziwako elingas- etjenziswa kumagazini</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imbadakanya amezwi adzubhulweko ebantwini abathileko</li> <li>Iba neengaba ezide</li> <li>Itlolwa njengendaba ehlathululako</li> <li>Ingasebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko namkha elingakahleleki.</li> <li>Kungabuzwa imibuzo engadingi iimpendulo</li> <li>Kungasetjenziswa amaga- ma athinta imizwa</li> <li>Kungasetjenziswa imifanekiso-mqondo kanyekuhlathulula</li> </ul>
Ukunikela iinkombandlela (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthii angafika njani endaweni ethileko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kusetjenziswa ihlelo elitjengisa ukulandelana kwezinto.</li> <li>Kuqaliswa poro endleleni ethileko.</li> <li>Kunikelwa ubude bebanga</li> <li>Kunikelwa ilwazi ngamat- shwayo asepepeneneni atholakala endleleni.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako</li> <li>Kusetjenziswa imitjho ecacileko nenembako.</li> </ul>

**Ubude bamatheksthi atloliweko afanele bona akhiqizwe**

amatheksthi	AmaGreyidi	Inani lamagama
<b>I-Eseyi</b> ecocwako, ephikisako, emahlangothimabili, ehlathululako, eveza imizwa, ehlathululako	10	amagama ama-90-140
	11	amagama ama-140-190
	12	amagama ama-190-240
<b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade:</b> yobungani / lincwadi zangokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonghoyilo / isibawo / zerhwebo /zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / ikharikyulamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/l-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /iriyu yencwadi namkha ifilimu/l-athikili phephandaba/l-athikili kamagazini /ikulomo/ikulumopendulwano / i-thaviyu etloliweko	10-12	amagama ama-80-100
<b>Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana:</b> Imikhangiso /imitlolo yedayari / amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi	10-12	amagama ama 60-80

### 3.4 IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI- IRHELO LOKUTJENGISA

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi elandelako izakufundiswa ebujameni bokufunda nokutlola, begodu njengehlanganisela yokufundiswa kwehlelo. Ezinye izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ifanele kube seyifakiwe emabangeni aphasi kodwana kungatlhogeka bonyana akhe abuyekezwe. Ezinye izakhi zehlelo zingathonywa emagreyidini 10-12.

<b>IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI</b> <b>Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama kanyekusetjenziswa kwelimi</b>	
Amagama amqondofana Amagama amqondohluka Amapharonimi Amagama aneenhlathululo ezinengi lilinye(Amapholisemi) Abomafana-peleda Abomabizwafane Igama eliodwa esikhundleni sebinzana limfengqqo (isifaniso,isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu, i-okzimoroni, imethonimi, izenzukuthi, irhwala, ukuziphikisa, itsimo, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, umqondo-silanduli, i-okzimoroni, isigejo-kulumo, ipuni, isitativende esinenyazo, isinedotjhii) izaga/izitjho Amagama abolekiweko, amagama afakiweko, amagama amatjha (igama elitjha elisetjenziswa nehlathululo etja) kanye nemvelaphi yamagama Ingceny zamagama: linthomo, imirabhu kanye neenhlomelelo	
Amabizo	Amabizo Amabizo-bujamo Nomqibelo, Nozulu, Ndlateni, Sgwili, Siwuruwuru, Ngozi, Nonyaka Amabizo-mbala Sponono, Suhla, Mbalekwa, Dlalisa, Sizakele, Thokozani, Thulisile, Nokuthula Amabizo alula ikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi Amabizo muntu umloyi, ugqwetha, umlimi.umtjhayeli, umtloli, umfundisi, umthengisi, utsotsi Amabizo ahlangahlangeneko Amabizo abuthelelwoko umhlambi, ororo, iwoma, ikoro, ubhisi, isitjhaba.umkhandlu, ikghororo Okungabalekiko amanzi, umoya, itswayi, ihlabathi, amafutha, <b>Amabizo-senzo</b> Isenzo nomenziwa Mbulawa, Mbalekwa, Mfulathelwa, Mqothwa.Mtjhiyeni ubulili Sovolo, NoZulu, Napetha, Sogotjiwe, Namalila, Somhlolo, Somarobogo ubunengi amalahle, amehlo, iinhluthu, iindende, iingazi, iinsila, iinqili, iinciphiso Novusana, Somadlana, Sokhuzincani <b>linkhuliso</b> ama-athikili amabizo asuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe/ iingcezu zekulumo
linthomo	<i>u-, abo-, i-, isi-, iin-, izi-, ama-,</i> <i>Umuntu, abobaba, iqina, isithuthuthu, iinkomo, izinto, amathuba</i>

Izabizwana	Izabizwana zamambala: wena, yona yena, lona, sona, thina, kona Izabizwana zokukhomba: lo, le, leli, lesi, lokhu, lezi, lokha, lela, leza, lesa Ubunikazi ; sami, zami, kwami, lakho, yakhe, sabo Isabizwana sokuzenza ozithandako.abaziphethko, esizikhothako Isabizwana sokubuza: <i>ubani ?, kabani ?, kwabani, ngani ?</i>
linchasiso	Ubujamo besibaluli isib: Umuntu <b>omkhulu</b> ngemva kwebizo Umntazana <b>omuhle</b> njil. linabiso Umkhumbulo: -nukako, -thandwako, hlulukela, zindla Sesikhathi:izolo, nje, kusasa, ekuseni, emini, ebusuku Sobujamo: -hle, -mbi, -phasi, -ncani Sendawo:eKwarha, ngendlini, emlanjeni, kwamalume
Izandiso	Indawo neenkomba isib: phezu, hlanu, ngaphasi, ngehla: Ipoto <b>iphezu</b> kwembawula, Ungah-lali <b>hlanu</b> kwami, <b>Ingaphasi</b> kwetafula, Suka <b>ngehla</b> kwami
Izenzo	Tjhisa, Umma <b>utjhiswa</b> amaratha.sela-Umntwana <b>usela</b> ibisi Ezinganamenziwa-Ubaba <b>utjala</b> .Ugogo uyabetha
linkathi zezenzo	Ngihlala ngisiya lapho ngoLesihlanu
linsizasenzo	Angikghoni <b>ukusebenza</b> , <b>Bambona bamgijimela</b> , Ikukhu <b>iqhoboza</b> amabele
Imitjho yobujamo	Nawungaphasa uzamthola umaliledinini, Nangingaba nemali ngizawenza umnyanya, Ngathana sengavuka ekuseni bengizabathola
Indlela yokwenziwa	uSipho ugijinyiswa yinja, Ipahla yetjiwe masala, Ibisi liqatjhwe ngukatsu, Imbuzi ihlatjwa ngumalume
Ikulumo embiko	Wafika wasitjela ilanga lomnyanya, Wangibuza bona kubayini ngingakayi nami, Bathi batjhi-ywe yibhesi

#### Ukuyeletiswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi

- Ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.
- Ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhunye okubuhlangothi.
- Ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.
- Umnqopho wokuveza ihmuthululo kanye nelwazi
- Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Umqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.
- Ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.

### 3.5. AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Lomtlolo uphakamisa bona loyo naloyo mzombe uzokufaka hlangana iyunidi yinye namkha angaphezu kwalokho anqotjhiswe kilelo nalelo kghono: ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, ukubukela, ukutlola, ukwethula nelimi. Loyo naloyo mzombe uzokunikela abafundi imisebenzi yokufunda, ukubukela ilandelano lokukhulunywako/Okukhulunywako, okutloliweko namatheksthi abukelwako. Kileyo naloyo mzombe imisebenzi izokudosa itjhejo labafundi ukuze balungise ihlelo nezakhiwo zamajenri.

Emnyakeni, pheze imizombe ema-18 izokuhlanganisa zoke iinkhekhe zekharikhylamu eemvekeni ezima-36. Ukungezelela lokho, izinga lobudisi emahlangothini woke lizokukhula ukuya ngethemu kanye nangonyaka bekube seminyakeni emi-3. Abafundi bazokulungela ukutlola iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi 12. Ukuthuthuka ngalokho kuba yingceny yokubuthelela amahlelo wokufunda. Lesisakhi sinikela abafundi kanye nabotitjhere ithuba lokwakha ubujamo, ukuhlanganisa ilwazi-magama, nokujayela izakhi zelimi eemvekeni ezimbili ngaphambi kokuya kwamanye amakghono.

Lokha nakudizayinwa umzombe weemveke ezimbili, utitjhere angabuthelela imisebenzi esihlokweni esithileko isib. Ukutjhuguluka kobujamo bezulu, ikghono elithileko elivelu kukharikhylamu isib, ikulumo-pikiswano, umtlolo ophikisanako namkha itheksthi namkha ibuthelelo lamatheksthi "Amatheksthi asetjenziselwa ukufundisa okuhlanganisiweko kwamakghono wokufundisa.

Ilandelano leemfundo emzombeni weemveke ezimbilili ngalandela nanyana ngiliphi irherho, isib. Umzombe ungathoma ngokufunda, uragele phambili uye ekulumiswaneni, okulandelwa kutlola. Kungenzeka kusetjenziswe imitlolo eqintelwe ukufunda namkha enye nje itheksthi engasetjenziswa njengombana kutjengiswe ngenzasi.

Utitjhere kumele akhethe imitlolo ezokufundwa. Lokhu kungaba sihema seenkondlo, inovela, iindaba ezifitjhani, umdlalo namkha amafilimi (tjheja, amatheksthi asetjenzisiweko wokufundisa okuhlanganyelweko kwamakghono wokufundisa. Lokhu kubonakala njengeHlelo lokuFundisa njengetheksthi yezomtlolo 1-18. Utitjhere angazikhethela ukufundisa nanyana ngiliphi ilandelano lamatheksthi wokufundisa namkha kujamiselelwe iinkondlo ngeendaba ezifitjhani kesinye isikhathi. Lokha utitjhere nakakhetha ithesti ede enjengenovela, umdlalo namkha ifilimi kumele akufundise ngokuragako ukuze abafundi bangakhohlwa izinto ezifana nesakhiwo kanye nabalingisi baleyo jenri. Utitjhere lokha nakazokufundisa lemitlolo emide, kumele ayihlukanise ngamayunidi amanengi ngokungakghonakalako njengombana isikhathi sivuma ehlelweni lokufunda isib amayunidi ali-10 weGreyidi 10. Amayunidi lawa kungaba zizahluko ezili-10 ezinye izahluko zingafundwa njengomsebenzi wekhaya namkha amahlelo wokufunda angezelelweko.

Ngokukghonakalako ilimi lingafundiswa esikhathini esili-iri linye eemvekeni ezimbili, isiquntu sifundiswe ngokobujamo nokutlola nokufunda, bese esinye isiquntu sifundiswe ngokupheleleko. Ukungezelela ukuhlelela ukufundisa ihlelo, kuzokuba ngokufundisa ngehoso yokulungisa iimphoso namkha ukubuyekeza elimini lokhu kususelwa eemphosweni zabafundi.

#### **Ukutjhugulula ihlelo lokufundisa libe misebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa**

Isibonelo esidzimelele kuHlelo lokuFundisa leGreyidi 10, ithemu yoku-1, Iveke yesi-5 neyesi-6 (11 x 50 amaminithi wesifundo)

limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulumu 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
<b>5 neye 6</b>	Ukunikela imibono. Eenghemeni, loyo naloyo mfundu unikela umbonwakhe ngesithombe esineminingwana engakajayeiki.	<b>Ukufunda okujulileko.</b> <b>Itheksthi enikela umbono/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto isib., i-athikili kamagazini</b>  Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtloli acabanga ngayo  Hlathulula bewusekele imibonwakhe/ indlela acabanga ngayo  Itheksthi ingamadaniswa nendikimba yesithombe esetjenziselwa ukulalela namkha awa	Ukuzaalisa iforomo  Tlola incwadi/ <b>imeyilela umngani, nikela umbono NAMKHA tlola Ikulumopendulwano</b>  • Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola  • : Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku- editha, ukulungisa iimpuso kanye nok- wethula	Ilimi elethula imizwa ubuhlangothi, ikulumo engakanqophi, amatshwayo, imithetjhwana yekulumo- mbiko NAMKHA ikulumopendulwano  Ilwazimagama: mayelana netheksthi efundwako

**Izombelezo lommongo: Ukunikela nokuphendula imibono. Ummongwana: Ifetjheni nomzimba**

#### **Isifundo soku- 1: (khulukhulu ngomlomo)**

- Isingeniso: linhlangano nelemuko. Ikulumiswano yesiqhema. Tjengisa itlasi loke namkha unikele esinye nesinye isiqhema isithombe esingaveza imibono ephathelene naso isib: isithombe sethathu (*tattoo*), *imithumbuso* ekanengi yeendalebe neyeempumulo, iinhluthu ezidaywe ngombala ohlaza, njll linkulumiswano zeenqhema ziveza bezamukele imibono ngomfanekiso osesithombeni. Utitjhore, umphathi wesiqhema utlola phasi imibono yokwakha ilwazi-magama.
- Ilwazimagama elifanelene netheksthi nekunikeleni umbono. Izakhi zemitjho ukwenzela ukungena emlonyeni ngomoya ophasi njll esingezelelwani.
- Umsebenzi wekhaya: Tlola indima uveze zakho iimpendulo godu (nakukghonakalako) nemibono yabanye.

#### **Isifundo sesi- 2: (khulukhulu kukuzilungiselela ukutlola)**

- Bukela isithombe godu - khumbuza abafundi ngokhunye kwelwazimagama, Ihlathululo engeqakathekileko yekulumiswano nemibono yabo.
- Ukfaka isandla kabanye abafundi: Fundela imisebenzabo yemakhaya phezulu ngetlasini.

- Fundisa ngesakhiwo sombono: Isitatimende nabonobangela abanemininingwana esekelako. Yenza sinye esenziwe bafundi ebhodini.

#### **Isifundo sesi- 3: (khulukhulu imitlolo)**

- Abafundi batlola indima yinye/zimbili ngemibono yabo. Basebenzisa indlela yokutlola okuragako, ngilokhu: tlola, buyekeza, editha(ukuthola isakhiwo sombono). Abafundi banga-edithelana imisebenzi yabo (uku-edithelana kwabafundi).Umkhiqizo wokuphela yincwadi namkha imeyili eya emnganini babelane ngemibono yabo.Khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sencwadi.

Umtlolo lo ngowehlololo/ukuhlolwa oku/ - utitjhere uyaskima / atshwaye. Wenza nerhelo leemphoso ezijayelekileko elingenzekako.

#### **Isifundo sesi- 4: (khulukhulu kuyafundwa)**

- Funda itheksthi ehlabanako nommongo othile, isib: Ukuveza umbono ovumelana namathathu (*tattoo*), ukukghatjiswa komzimba, ukuthunjuswa, njll kungenzeka kube yi-athikili kamagazini.
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko ngemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisia (kungatlolwa namkha kube kukhulunywe) Fundisa ngemitlolo esikinya imizwa, ukubeka iqiniso ngokujayelekileko nokungatjhuguluki (ibe netheksthi esibonelo).

#### **Isifundo sesi- 5: (esivangileko)**

- Amanye wamatshwayo wehlelo ahlanganisiweko etheksthini.
- Nawuqeda ukufunda nqopha endlelni umtloli abona ngayo izinto. Umbono ngamathathu (*tattoos*), ukuthunjuswa, iinhluthu ezidayiweko, njll.Wazi njani? Maphi amagama?
- Ihlelo elisibuyekezo ngokususelwa eemphosweni ezijayelekileko emitlolweni etshwayiweko esifundweni sesi-3

#### **Isifundo sesi- 6: (khulukhulu ukutlola)**

- Zalisa iforomo.Yoke imininingwana kufanele inembe iphelele neependulo zitboleke ngokucacileko

#### **Isifundo se- 7: (khulukhulu ukufunda okususelwa encwadini ekhethiweko)**

- Umsebenzi wokulungiselela ukufunda: Nikela umbono; Ebantwaneni: Kghani kulungile bonyana ababelethi balele abantababo ukubonana nabanye abangani (abangani ababesana namkha abantazana)?
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko okunemibuzo etloliweko ephathelene nendaba. Ukwakhiwa kwelwazimagama-amagama angaziwako etheksthini (umsebenzi wesihlathululimagama)
- Iyelelo ngelihlo elihlabako. Khuyini indlela abona ngayo izinto umtloli? /umbono. Wazi njani? Ngimaphi amagama asetjenzisiweko ukudlulisa lokho? Ilihlo ababona ngalo izinto abafundi/umbono?

#### **Isifundo sobu- 8: (Khulukhulu ukukhuluma nokulalela) simayelana nencwadi ekhethiweko**

##### **Nikela umbono begodu ulalele ngehlonipho**

- Omunye nomunye umfudi unikela umbono phezu kommongo ovela endaben iethi: "Indoda ibhudanga amabhudango, "asebenzisa isakhiwo esifanako naleso sokutlola. Umbono nawuhlangene nonobangela / ubufakazi obusekelako. NAMKHA Abentwana badlhegane ngokudlala indima yekulumiswano phakathi kwaka Nomsa (namkha uThemba) noTata

#### **Isifundo se- 9: (Ihlelo elihlanganisiweko) Lisuselwa encwadini ekhethiweko**

- Imithejthwana yekulumo-mbiko nekulomo poro (ibuyekezo)
- Abentwana batlola idlhagano (iimpendulo ezhlanu qobe mlingisi) phakathi kwakaNomsa (namkha uThemba) noTata ekulumeniporo. Lo kungaba msebenzi wesiqhema

### **Isifundo se-10: ((khulukhulu siyatlolwa)**

(Nangabe abentwana batlhoga isikhathi esengeziweko sesifundosomhlobo weenkulumoporo, isifundo se - 10 singasetjenziswa njengebandulo lokubuthelela /imisebenzi engeziweko kunobanakunkotjhwe khulu eenkulumopikiswaneni)

- Fundisa imithetjhwana yekulumo-pendulwano ebekwe malungana nemithetjhwana yekulumombiko
- Abentwana batlola idlhagano labo godu (isifundo - 9) njengekulumopendulwano elungele ukhlolelwamaphuzu.

### **Isifundo 11: ukuhlola okuhlelwoko**

- Izakhi zelimi zeemphoso ezivamileko ekutloeni isifundo 9 no 10.
- Ukufunda okungeneleko kwetheksthi (400 - 500 amagama) nemibuzo yokuzwisa kanye nelimi elihlangeneko
- Eminye imibuzo ifuna bona abafundi bafunde nokuhlola imibono bebanikele neyabo
- Imithetho yekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi(ukubuyekeza)
- Abafundi babuyeleta batlole ingcenyekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi

**Emakhasini alandelako AmaHlelo wokuFundisa anikelwe kileyo naleyoGreyidi 10,11 ne 12. Tjheja bona lokhu kuziimbonelo zokobana ungahlela bunjani ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomnyaka**

### **3.5.1 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-10**

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
1 neye 2	Ukulalela ukuthola ilwazi  Ngababili namkha isiqhema soke:  Ethula umfundi ufunda naye ngokusebenzia ilwazi elinikelweko  NAMKHA  Ukubukela umtlolo (idokumenthari)	Ukufunda okungeneleko <b>Itheksthi enikela ilwazi</b>  Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko  <b>Iqiniso</b> nombono  Ukufunda okungeziweko Iphrojekhe ethuliweko	Tlola <b>isigaba esinikela ilwazi</b> unqophe ekwakhweni komutjho nokucaciseleka  Tlola <b>incwadi yobungani</b> unikela ilwazi  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa imphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Intatimende, isakhiwo somutjho Ihloko-isenzo - umenziwa )  Ukusetjenziswa kwesikhathi sanje esilula <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b>  Amathemu abutheknikhali amayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
3 neye 4	Ukulalela ukuthola umbono  Nikela umbono wetlasi loke(etheksthini elula/ enqophileko)	<b>Itheksthii yezemitlolo yoku-1:</b>  Isingeniso endabeni Nqopha etshwayeni elilodwa lokulemuka Hlathulula isithintela sayo  <b>Itheksthii yezemitlolo yesi-2:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleko  Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/ enovelini/endabeni efitjhani; linthombe- ngqondo ekondlwensi	<b>Tlola isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi</b> ekuphenduleni iindaba ezitholakele etheksthini yezemitlolo isib.ikondlo, idayari namkha incwadi  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula imizwa: limphawulo nezandiso (Ukubuyekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivelva emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> Ukwakha izandiso ( <i>ikosi-uya ekosini/ isandiso sendawo</i> ) kanje neemphawulo ( <i>Isib. Umsana omkhulu</i> )

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
5 neye 6	Nikela imibono Esiqhemeni, ngiloyo naloyo mfundi unikela umbonwakhe mayelana nesithombe esineminingwana engakajayeleti isib. isithombe sefetjhini esinethathu	Ukufunda okungeneleko <b>Itheksthi enikela umbono / umcabango</b>  Isib. Vela kumagazini namkha i-athikili yephephandaba  Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtloli acabanga ngayo  Hlathulula bewusekele umcabango/umbono wakhe  Itheksthi le ingahlangana nommongo- ndaba wesithombe esisetjenziselwe ukulalela	Zalisa <b>iforomo</b> lephaliswano  <b>Tiola incwadi NAMKHA ikulumo-pendulwano</b>  <b>Nqophu ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi elithinthia imizwa, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko, ubuhlangothi  Ikulumo-mbiko  Amatshwayo wokutlola wekulumo-mbiko nekulumo-pendulwano  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> elimayelana eundwako netheksthi
7 neyo 8	Ukufunda itheksthi mayelana nekulumo, ikulumo-pedulwana namkha umdlala ngomnqopho wokulalela ukuzwisa	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-3:</b>  Ukwakha umlingisi kunovela, kundaba efitjhana namkha umdlalo; iinthombe- ngqondo ekondlwensi  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-4:</b>  Hlolisia umlayezo	<b>Tiola i-eseyi ecocako</b> enize emabonini wakho  <b>Nqophu ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi.  Amatshwayo wekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi (Ukubuyekekza)  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivelva emitlolweni yabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> rhuhbulula ihlathululo yamagama ekufundeni- isihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/amagama wengoma Hlathulula  Ethula umsebenzi wokufunda onabileko	Ukufunda okungeneleko.  <b>Itheksthi ebukelwako</b> emayelana nengoma, isib.igrafu, idayagramu, isithombe  Ukufunda okungeneleko  <b>Iphephandaba/umagazi</b> <b>ni</b> i-athikili emayelana nengoma kwezelwa ukutlde isirhunyezo esingamaphuzu  <b>Ukufunda okunabileko</b> kweencwadi ezide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	<b>Tiola irivyu</b> yengoma/ ividyo yengoma  <b>Tlama iphostara / iflaya</b> yomnyanya wokuvuma  <b>Nqophu ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukubuyekeza kwezenzo ukuhlanganisa nokufunda nokutlola- nikela ihlathululo yezenzo ezisetjenzisiweko  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivelva emitlolweni yabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> eliphatelene nokuvuma /imidiya njengombana itholakala etheksthini efundwako

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlelekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 4:Ishlahlubana soku- 1
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela Ukuzwisia	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amatheksthi amade	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisia</li> <li>• Isirhunyezo</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
11 neye 12	Hlathulula itheksthi ebonwako esiqhemeni-kudayagramu, ethebulini njll.  Sebenzisa iinhlathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobo wetheksthi (isib kumebheengqondo, ekuzaliseni ethebulini)	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Ihlathululo ebuya encwadini (hayi imilayelo) Ihlathululo yesekelo lomuntu ngayedwana	Tiola ihlathululo yokobana into ejayelekileko njenetsikiri, umaliledinini, ipensela nokunye kusetjenziswa njani  Tiola ihlathululo yezenzo zakhe.isib incwadi yokuncancabeza  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	linhlanganiso (isib, ngombana, ngalokho njll) nesikhathi (isib bese, ngemuva kwalokho njll)  Izakhi zesandiso (ukubuyekeza)  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> elimayelana namatheksthi afundwako
13 neye 14	Ikulomo ehleliweko, erhujulilweko mayelana nemihlobo yoke yeenolwana	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Imimmongo-ndaba ngokungeneleleko Madanisa  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-6:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Isigaba esilula sezomtlolo eziqintelwe ukufundwa isib. Hlathulula umlingisi, Hlathulula isizinda nesithintela sawo, Lemuka ummongo-ndaba nesithintela sawo  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	limvumelwano emajameni – iimbonelo ezivela ekulaleleni namkha amatheksthi wezemtlolo wesi-5 newesi-6  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> elimayelana nokufunda/nokulalela itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulum 1 i-ri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-ri
15 neye 16	Tjela, lalela nokuphendula emahlayeni  Fundela itlasi/isiqhema i-akhawundi  Ukulula: bukela iinkhangiso ezisebenzisa amahlaya njengelinye lamaqhinga	Ukufunda okungeneleko Amatheksthi anamahlaya  isib amakhathuni, amakhomikhi / amavidiyo wamakhomikhi. Hlola umphumela namaqhinga asetjenzisweko emahlayeni lsib. irarano, isithori kanye no nesiphetho  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-7:</b>  ukubuyekeza / ukurhunyeza / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa	<b>Amaboni wakhe:</b> isehlakalo esithabisako Irejista, isitayela kanye no nephimbo  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Imitjo ehlanganiswe nemitlolo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi elihlobene namakhathuni njll  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> elimayelana na matheksthi afundwako
17 neye 18	Ukucoca kwephaneli Lalela indlela yokucabanga kanye nomcabango othileko	Fundela ukuyeletisa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. <b>Itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdemb/ indlela yokucabanga/ ukucabanga ukusuka emithonjeni yeziomtlolo</b> ukuya kweyeenhatjhi  <b>Amatheksthi abukelwako atjengisa</b> ihlangothi namkha umbono othileko isib, isithombe, ifilimu, ikhathuni, isikhangiso njll	Zakhele <b>isikhangiso-faka hlangana imininingwana ebonwako</b> Amaqhinga wokwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko alula  <b>Tlola isiphakamiso ngencwadi</b> evela ehlwelwi lokufunda elinabileko  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo namaqhinga okuhuluma esetjenziselwa ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko isib, isfaniso, ibuyelelo,  Isizathu, unobangela nomphumela kanye no neenhlanganiso  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi isib. isikhangiso  <b>Ilwazi-magama</b> mayelana netheksthi efundwako
19 neya 20	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi 5: Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi 6: Zomtlolo	Umsebenzi 7:
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo erhujulweko nehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:</b> Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha 3 – *Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi/ Juni)

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
21 neya 22	Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko kwetheksthi nikela ihlangothi ekusekeleni umbono othileko  Lalela imibono; irhelise	Fundela ukurhunyeza: <b>ipikiswano elula</b>  Hlola umnqopho wokufaka namkha ukukhupha ilwazi	Tlola <b>ipikiswano</b> , rhelisa amaphuzu  <b>Incwadi yebhizinisi:</b> ukunghonghoyila neenzathu zesinghonghoyilo  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtlowneni wabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
23 neya 24	Ukukhuluma nokulalela:  Isingeniso sekambiso yekulumo - pikiswano	<b>Itheksthi yezemitololo yobu-8:</b>  Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana  Nqopha kokukodwa okulemukekako, Hlathulula isithintela sayo  <b>Itheksthi yezemitololo ye-9:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/ kunoveli/endabeni ezifitjhana, iimfengqo eenkondlwensi	Ukutlola <b>iingaba zepikiswano/ kanye neminininingwana esekelakol / ubufakazi behlangothi elithileko</b>  <b>Umtlololo wokuzitlamela nohlathululako</b>  Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola, nokubuyeleta atbole  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho oyihloko kanye neminininingwana esekelako linkathi zesenko  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi  Ilimi elisetjenziselwa Isib:ikulumo-pikiswano, ikambiso njil

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
25 neya 26	Ikulomo ehleliweko, erhujululiweko. Ukuhlola ukulalela bangani (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko kanye nerhubululo ngokuzijamela	Ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi wekhompyutha wetheknoloji, imeyili, i-sms, i-twitter, Madanisa i-rejista, isitayela nephimbo(kwezakhiwo ezifanako isib, incwadi)	Tlola <b>i-imeyili</b>  Tlola <b>isimemo</b> (esihleliweko nesingakahlelwa)  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	linrhunyezo, amatshwayo wokutlola itheksthi <i>isib:</i> ) Ukundlala kuhle ubukhulu bamaledere, ikulumiswano yokubonwako, isib isimemo esingakahlelwa Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> letheknoloji
27 neya 28	Lalela umdlalo womrhatjho / ikulomo erekodiweko / ukulingisa / umdlalo wokufunda	<b>Itheksti yezemitololo ye-10:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Umlingisi wenovelini, wendaba efitjhani namkha womdlalo Amaqhingga wokubuyeleta ekondlwensi  <b>Itheksti yezemitololo ye-11:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukutsenga umlayezo	Tlola <b>imibono bewusekele</b>  Irejista, isitayela nephimbo  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Iphimbo, umphumela, iindlela zesenzo, Iphimiso <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
29 neya 30	Ukusebenza ngeenqhema okuhlukanisiweko kodwana kungakahlelwa kanye neenkulumiswano ezimayelana namatheksthi wezemitololo	<b>Itheksti yezemitololo ye--12:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Hlola iimongo-ndaba ukuya phambili. Madanisa  <b>Itheksti eyandisa ilwazi</b> isib. Ihudango, indaba engakholekiko yesayensi	Tlola <b>i-eseyi</b> namkha isigaba sokuzitlamela, isib mcabango olibudango, ihudango, isayensi  <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ilimi/ ilimi elizele iimfengqo/ iinthombengqondo, isingathekiso, isipawulo njll Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda	Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubana sesi-2
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kjesiqhema	Amatheksthama fitjani wokuthintana	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> Isifundo sokuzwisia Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kolimi <b>NAMKHA</b> Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
31 neya 32	Ukulalela ngelihlo elihlabako: Ukulalelela ukuthola ubuhlangothi nebandlululo Ukuocisana	Ukufundela <b>Ukuyeletiswa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi</b> Isib, ikulumo yezapolitiki, itjumayelo, ukubika okuthatha ihlangothi ukufunda ngelihlo ellibukhali: Ngubani ozuzako etheksthini? Ngubani olahlekelwako? Njani?	Tlola ngamahlangothi womdemi ahlukahlukeneko (okungasiwo womfundu) <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthiki kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ipambosi yokwenziwa Nqophileko nokungakanqophi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthni

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulum 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: ukuthathwa kwamanowuthu: ukulalela ukuthola amaphuzu aqakathekileko, iimbonelo njil	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-13:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleko <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-7:</b>  Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo/ ukuphetha isifundo / amatheksthi andisa ilwazi	<b>Ukutlola amanowuthu abe mimitjho emide</b>  <b>Ukutlolwa kweenrhunyezo</b> ukubuyekeza isib. imitjho emide, ukusetjenziswa kwamagama amqondofana namagamakhe <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ipambosi yokwenziwa Ukubuyekeza  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ukufunda okugadangisweko, iinkondlo	<b>Amatheksthi (ukwandisa ilwazi) wezemtlolo</b> ukubuka nokuthaba	<b>Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza/ yokwethula ukuzithabisa</b>  Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Indlela ezinesizotha zokuthokoza  Indlela yokwethula efanele isiko  IRejista  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulum 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
37 neya 38	Ukuccocisana okungakahleleki ngokwetlasi nangokwenqhem lokha nakulungisele iinhlahlubo	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo (ukwandiswa kwelwazi) ukubuyekeza</b>	<b>Ukulungiselela ukuhlola</b> <b>Tlola ngokususela ekukhetheni iindlela zokuzitlamela- ukukhetha isihloko nokuhlanganisa imiqondo / umebhe- ngqondo</b> <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukulama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi- mezwi / izitjho / izaga, Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
39 neya 40	<b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>			

**Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhlelweko ethemini yesi-4****Umsebenzi 11: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko

Iphepha 2 – Zomtlolo

Iphepha 3 – \*Ukutlola

\* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo ovela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/namkha ukufunda. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kanye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

## 3.5.2 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-11

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulumu 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
1 neye 2	Ukulalelela ukuzwisia ukuze uthole ilwazi namkha ukubukela idokumenthari yakamabonakude	Ukufunda okungeneleko. <b>Itheksthii enikela ilwazi namkha ebukelwako</b>  Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko <b>Iqiniso</b> nombono <b>Itheksthii yezomtlolo yoku 1:</b> Isingeniso seendaba Dzimelela elemukweni elilodwa lamatshwayo Hlathulula isithintela sakhona	Tlola <b>isigaba esinikela ilwazi</b>  Dzimelela ekubunjweni kwemitjho nokucaciseleka  Tlola <b>isitatimende</b> , unikele ihlathululo isib, emapholiseni <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isitativende, isakhiwo somutjho (ihloko-isenso nomenziwa)  Ukusetjenziswa kweenkomba <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthii
3 neye 4	Ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa namkha isigaba esisuselwa ehlelweni elinabileko lokufunda	<b>Itheksthii yezomtlolo yesi 2:</b>  Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo somdlalo/ senoveli/indaba efitjhani; iinthombengqondo eenkondlwensi  Ukufunda okungezelelweko/ okwenziwako Ukuvakatjhela umthombolwazi/ letha abomagazini namaphephandaba	Tlola <b>isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi</b> ephendula iindaba ezihlolweko etheksthini yezomtlolo isib. <b>ikondlo,</b> <b>umalangeni namkha incwadi</b>  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula imizwa: Izandiso neemphawulo (ukubuyekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabantwana  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthii  Ukusebenzisa ithasarasi- amagama -amqondofana  Ukwakha amagama amqondohluka neenthomo zamagama, isib. ukuhleka - ukulila .

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma 1-i-iri	Ukufunda nokubukela 4ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula Ama-iri 3	Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
5 neye 6	Ukulalelela ukurhunyeza: Itheksthi efitjhani enikela ilwazi Lemuka umlayezo oqakathekileko, phakamisa isihloko	Ukufunda okungeneleleko.  Isirhunyezo esisuselwe etheksthini enikela ilwazi  Lemuka imininingwana eqakathekileko naleyo engakaqakathekni	<b>Tlola isirhunyezo ngamaphuzu</b>  Lula amanowuthu abe yitheksthi egcweleko  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Amabizo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso  elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi  Umsebenzi wesihlathululi- mezwi
7 neye 8	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko- isiqetjhana esivela encwadini eqintiweko NAMKHA ukufunda okuhleliweko kwekondlo namkha umdlalo  Nikela itjhejo lokwethula, ipimiso, ukuphumula nendlela okuphinyiswa ngayo amagama	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 3:</b> bumba umlingisi kunoveli, endatjaneni nanyana emdlalweni, amatshwayo ekondlweni  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 4:</b>  Hlola umlayezo wetheksthi	Ukutlola <b>indaba ecocako</b> la abalingisi bahlangana khona bebakhulume  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> rhuhbulula ilwazi lamagama ekufundeni- ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/ amagama wengoma/ amavidiyo wengoma.  Ethula amathuba angezelelweko wokufunda	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Madanisa imilayezo</b> / isitayela, igido njll leengoma eembili  Ukufunda okungeziweko kwemtlolo emide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	Gwala / Zalisa ithebula yamatshwayo angafaniko  Tlola namkha udizayine amatheksthi abukelwako aphendula ingoma  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Amaqhinga wetjhada isib. ibuyelelo, igido, ivumelwano  amabinzana namabuyelelo  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  <b>Ilwazi-magama:</b> elimayelana neengoma njengombana kuvela etheksthini yokufunda

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlelekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi wesi- 4: Isihlahlubana soku- 1
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela Ukuzwisia	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amatheksthii amade	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isifundo sokuzwisia</li> <li>Isirhunyezo</li> <li>Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li> </ul>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulumma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	1 i-iri
11 neye 12	Hlathulula itheksthii ebonwako ngeenqhemamebhe, itjhadi, ihlelo njll  Sebenzisa iinhlathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobwo wetheksthii(isib, kumamebhe-ngqondo, ukuzalisa ithebula njll)	Ukufunda okungeneleleko  <b>linkomba:</b> ukususela etheksthini yezomtlolo, tjengisa ukulingana, ibanga njll  <b>Itheksthii ebukelwako</b> mayelana nendawo ethandwa khulu mphakathi  <b>Amathebula wesikhathi webhesi namkha wekhambo</b>	Tlola <b>iinkomba</b> zokuya endaweni ethandwa khulu emphakathini njengetatawini lezemidlalo  Ihlathululo enamaphuzu yeendawo ezithatha ikareko lomphakathi, elidzimelele etheksthini ebonwako  NAMKHA  Ikulumo-pendulwano  <b>Nqophaku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphosoo nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Izakhi zikandaweni (ukubuyekeza)  limphawulo  Ukumadanisa kweemphawulo  <b>Ilwazimagama elimayelana nokufunda itheksthii</b>  Amagama atjengisa iinkomba, ibanga, ukulingana njll
13 neye 14	Ikulumo erhujulilweko, ehlelweko	<b>Itheksthii yezomtlolo wesi-5:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko  <b>Hlola imimmongondaba ngokunabileko Madanisa</b>  <b>Itheksthii yezomtlolo yesi-6</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko	I-Eseyi elula yezemtlolo liinolwana, isib. Hlathulula umlingisi bewusekele, hlathulula isizinda, Lemuka imimmongo-ndaba nomphumela  <b>Nqophaku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphosoo nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthii kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isivumelwano ebujameni - iimbonelo eziuselwa ekulaleleni namkha amatheksthii wezemtlolo wesi-5 newesi-6  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso eziuselwa emsebenzini wabafundii  <b>Ilwazimagama elimayelana nokufunda/nokulalela itheksthii</b>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	1 i-iri
15 neye 16	Ukulingisa, ikambiso yomhlangano wangetlasini ngeenhllokwa ezisuswe ekufundeni itheksthi	Ukufunda okungeleleko <b>Itheksthi enikela ilwazi, isib Iphephandaba ngendaba yomphakathi,</b> isib. Ukuthayelwa kwamanzi, ukususwa kwesila ukufunda okungeziweko / ukubukela.ukukhuthaza ukufunda / ukubukelwa kweendaba / amaphephandaba	Tlola <b>i-ajenda</b> yomhlangano womphakathi mayelana netheksthi efundwako Thatha amanowudu emhlanganweni Ngemuva kokulingisa, tlola amaminidi womhlangano <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho osihloko nemininingwana esekelako Imithetjhwan emayelana namaminithi: isikhathi esidlulileko, uku-editha nokubuyeleta utole godu <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi ilimi elifitjhani <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi Ikambiso yomhlangano, isib i-ajenda, usihlalo, amaminidi, aqubuka emaminidini adlulileko
17 neye 18	<b>Ikulumo-pikiswano:</b> Lalelela indlela yokucabanga kanye namajamo	Funda itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdembu/indlela yokucabanga/ <b>ukucabanga ukusuka</b> emithonjeni yezomtlolo ukuya kweyeenrhajhi isib. amakhathuni wezepolitiki, iinkhangiso, umbiko onezwelomagama <b>lindlela ezaahlukahlukeneko zokukhangisa okuvela kibomagazini/ amaphephandaba kanye nomabonakude.</b>	<b>isikhangiso</b> — faka hlangana imininingwana ebukelwako Amaqhinga wokudlelezela isib. isiphakamiso, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko, Isikhangiso kungaba ngesomrhatjho namkha umagazini <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 ) Yenza	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo nemibuzo engadingi iimpendum ezisetjenziselwa ukwenza lokho okutjhoko <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi lokukhangisa, isib ikhophi,
19 neya 20	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi wesi- 6: Zomtlolo	Umsebenzi we- 7: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulomo elungiselelweko	Imibuzo emifitjani	Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – *Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi / Juni) NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitloliweko

**linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka** linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka: kugreyidi 12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
21 neya 22	Ikulumiswano yephaneli	Ukufundela ukurhunyeza Itheksthi emahlangothi mabili elinganisa ipikiswano / Ihlathululo ye	Tiola umbonwakho: uvumelane namkha uphikisane nesihloko  Tiola iphuza:  Bumba ithebula lombonwakho etheksthini efundwako  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyelela iinhanganisi neenkomba  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso eliuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi  linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
23 neya 24	Coca indaba emayelana nokufunda itheksthi yezomtlolo	<b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku-7:</b>  Isingeniso endaben Nqopha elemukweni elilodwa lento Coca ngepumelelo yayo <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-8:</b>  Ukufunda okungeleleko Lemuka bekahlathulule isakhiwo  Isakhiwo emdlalweni / inovela / indaba efitjhani iimfengqo eenkondlweni	<b>Umtlolo wokuzitlamela/ ococako</b>  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Dzimelela ekuthomeni nesiphethweni linkathi zesenzzo  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
25 neya 26	Ikulomo elungisiweko, erhujululiweko Ukuhlolwa bangani ukulalela (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko nokufunda okurhujululweko kokuzijamela)	ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthia amafitjhani: <b>izaziso, imilando kamufi</b> , madanisa irejista, isitayela isib, incwadi	Tlola <b>isaziso</b> <b>Tlola incwadi yokubuza</b> uphendula isaziso, izaziso <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukulama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhiwo esimayelana nokutlola Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi linrhunyezo isikhangiso, ama-akhronimi njll
27 neya 28	Ukulalelela ukwandisa ilwazi /ukulalelela ubumnandi / ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ikondlo, umdlalo womrhatjho, ukudlala bufunda	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-9:</b> ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukwakha umlingisi wenovela, indaba efitjhani/umdlalo/amaqhingga wokutsenga ikondlo; Itheksthi eyandisa ilwazi isib.isayensi	Tlola nanyana ngiwuphi umtlolo omfitjhani uphendula isitho isib.ikondlo, isigaba esihlathululako, ukutlola ngakumalangeni <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukulama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isithombengqondo Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma i-iri-1	Ukufunda nokubukela 4 ama-iri	Ukutlola nokwethula 3 ama-iri	Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri
29 neya 30	Ukufundela phezulu kwamaledere okungakahlewa, kufundelwa isiqhema namkha u-editha	Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko. kufundelwa ukuyeletisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi incwadi eya kumhleli (Umnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi; amaqiniso nemibono) Dzimelela ekunikeleni kwamabizo. (ingabe abantu bathiywa njani amabizo njll <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-10:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlolisia umlayezo	Tlolela u-Editha incwadi niphendula itheksthi efundwako Tjheja ubujamo bakho nendlela ocabanga ngayo <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufundwa kwetheksthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma nokufunda	Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubo 2 - Ukufunda nokubukela
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ inkulomo engakahlewa/ ukukhuluma okungakahlewa kjesiqhema	Imitlolo emifitjani yokuthintana	<b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> Isifundo sokuzwisisa Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kolimi NAMKHA Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani nemide

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
31 neya 32	Ukulalelisa lokho okurekhodiweko namkha ufunde itheksthi ufundela ukuthola ubuhlangothi Ikulumiswano Ikulumiswano/ikulum-pikiswano	Ukufundela <b>ukuyeletisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi Isib. ikulomo yezopolitiki, umbiko</b> othatha ihlangothi <b>Itheskti yezomtlolo yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlola imimmongo-ndaba uyimadanise	<b>Ukubuyeleta utole itheksthi</b> ukususa ibandlululo nobuhlangothi <b>Nqophu ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ipambosi yokwenziwa <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufundwa itheksthi Ithesarasi - amagama amqondofana

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: umsebenzi wokuthatha amanowudu Ukulalela ilandelano	<b>Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-12:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-13:</b>  Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Tlola <b>itheksthi enendlela yokuraga.</b> isib imilayelo emayelana netheknoji  Tjengisa ngedayagramu/ ibhorodo lendawo  <b>Ukutlola kwasirhunyezo</b> Ukubuyekeza usebenzise itheksthi yekambiso, isib. Imitjho ezeleko, ukusebenzisa wakhe amagama  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Izenzo  Ilandelano ngokwesikhathi  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, rekhodiweko, ukufunda, iingoma, ukurhaya iinkondlo	<b>Itheskti yezomtlolo yobu-14:</b>  Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa	<b>Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza / yokwethula ithabo</b>  Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza ngendlela enesizotha  Ukwethula ikulumo efanele isiko  Irejista  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
37 neya 38	Ukubuyekeza: ikulumiswano yetlasi neyesiqhema engakahlelwa Ukucocisana ngehloso yokulungiselela iinhlahlubo	Itheksthi yezemitlolo yokubuyekeza	Ukulungisela iinhlahlubo: Tlola ususela eendleleni ezahlukeneko zokuzitlamela-Ukukhetha isihloko nokucocisana / umebhe-ngqondo	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi izitjho/izaga / Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana nokufunda
39 neya 40			<b>iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>	

**Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-4****Umsebenzi 11: iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**

Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko

Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomtlolo

Iphepha lesi-3 – \*Ukutlola (Ingatlola ngoArhosni namkha ngoSeptember)

\* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yemlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/ namkha ukufunda. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulomo elungiselelwko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

### 3.5.3 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-12

Ihlelo lomnyakeli lethula ubuncani bomsebenzi okumele wenziwe begodu uhlolwe.eGreyidini le-12 amatheksthi wokufunda okuhleliweko kubalwe kwasuka ku1-18, lokho kutjho bona ma-iri ama-2 emzombeni ngamunye nakwensiwa ikondlo eyodwa namkha indaba efitjhani eyodwa namkha ingcenyeyodwa yenovela namkha umdlalo. Nangabe kukhethwe umdlalo namkha inovela, utitjhere kumele ahlukanise umsebenzi ngeengcenyeyodwa zenziwe ngaleso sikhathi.

Isikhathi esinengi eGreyidini le-12 sizokusetjenziselwa ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela abafundi ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka okuvela ngaphandle

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
1 neye 2	<p><b>Ukucoca kwesiqhema:</b> Hlathulula amatshwayo wephephandaba-incwadi eya kumhleli, iinkhangiso ezhilukanisiweko, i-edithoriyal, ama-athikili wamatshwayo njll Lemuka umnqopho nesitayela saleso naleso sigaba Thintanisa nomsebenzi oweluliweko wokufunda iphephandaba / imibiko yeendaba</p>	<p><b>Ukufunda okungeneleleko</b> Ukubuyekeza isirhunyezo/ ukusebenzisa itheksthi emaphephandabenii / <b>ukubika /imidiya</b> Ukuskima nokuskena <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku-1:</b> Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana Ukunqopho ekulimukeni itshwayo Hlathulula isithintela sayo</p>	<p><b>Amanowudu wesirhunyezo kanye nesirhunyezo sokugcina</b> (ukuhlola okuhlongoziveko) <b>Tlola incwadi eya kumhleli</b> <b>NAMKHA tlola isaziso esiya ephephandabenii namkha irivyu</b> <b>Nqopho ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Izakhi ezhilelekileko, isib. Ilimi elingasisemthethweni. Isihlonipho (isib.Uyise ulele/ukhambile kunokuthi uthi ufile)</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufundisa ilimi elihlobene namaphephandaba</p>
3 neye 4	<p>Lalelela irhubhululo: umsebenzi la abafundi babuza abanye abantu kanye nomphakathi imibozo bese batlola umbiko welwazi Ikulomo ehleliweko: ethula umbiko ngomlomo</p>	<p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-2:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leempengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-3:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leempengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola irhelo lemibozo efaneleko ukuthola ilwazi Tlola umbiko-lwazi orhunyeza imiphumela umsebenzi werhubhululo Nqopho ekambisweni yokutlola: nokutlola godu <b>Nqopho ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: Ipambosi yokwensiwa, ikulomo engakanqophi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
5 neye 6	Ukulalelela ukuzwisia: i-inthavyu ye-othobhayografi, ukufunda okususelwa ku-othobhayografi, amavidiyotlipu /ye inthavyu ye othobayografi  Ukwandisa ilwazi: bukela ifilimu ye othobhayografi/ Umtlolo	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>kwe-othobhayografi ecocako.</b> Nqopha ihlangothi lomdembii, umdembii, nendlela yokucabanga, lemuka imibono  Lemuka isithintela selimi neendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokusebenzia ilimi  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi -4:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi  Tlola isigaba sezomtlolo ngokuthileko emitlolweni efundiweko namkha ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukubuyekeza: linkathi zesenzo, isivumelwano  Ihlelo lokulungisa elisuselwa emitlolweni yabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi
7 neyo 8	Ukusebenza ngesiqhema okuhleliweko yezinto ezikhambelana nemitlolo equntelwe ukufundwa, isib ikulumopikiswano emayelana nokusekela abalingisi, ikulumiswano yesiqhema kubonelwa phambili lomphumela olindelweko wesakhiwo, njll	Ukufunda okungeneleleko <b>Itheksthi ebukelwako</b> ukuze kutholakale ilwazi eliphathelene nokufundwa kwemitololo equntiweko isib. <i>Umebhe wesiyangi ohlathululwe enovelini / indaba efijhana, umgwalo womuntu othileko, ividiyo yenovela</i>  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-5:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola i-eseyi yezemtlolo etheksthini yemitlolo equntiwekongo-kusebenzia isihloko esimadanisekako naleso seenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka  <b>Tjhugulula itheksthi ebukelwako</b> (qala: (Ukufunda)isiwa <b>komunye umhlobo otoliweko namtha obukelwako.</b> isib. iphostara, umebhengqondo, idayagramu, iflowutjhadi njll  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b>  Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b>  (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isakhi sesigaba emtolweni omahlangothimabilii  linkomba ( <i>isib, ngombana, ngalokho,</i> ) kanye nesikhathi ( <i>isib, bese, ngemuva</i> ) izandiso (ukubuyekeza)  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufundwa kwetheksthi  Ilimi lokutsenga kezemitlolo efundiweko

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
9 neye 10	Ukufundela phezulu kwetheksthi yezemitiollo NAMKHA itheksthi isib. ithwitha, ifeyisibhugu, i-sms	Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwerhubhululo Isib. Amakhasi we-web i-encyclopaedia, Hlola bona amatheksthi abukelwako natloliweko adlala yiphi indima ekunikeleni ihlathululo <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi -6:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leempengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njil	<b>Ukudizayina ikhasi le-webhu</b> (itshwayo, amalogo, imininingwana esisekelo, iinthombe ezibukelwako nesithintela sazo. Tjheja amatshwayo abonwako <b>Incwadi yangokomthetho:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tlola incwadi yesibawo, isib. Ubawe ukusekelwa ngokweemali.Nqopho ekambisweni yokutlola: Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola, ukutlama, uku-buyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</li></ul>	<b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elihlobene namatheksthi abukelwako Amagama ayijagoni Ukusebenzia isihlathululi-mezwi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yoku-1			
Umsebenzi 1:Ukulalela	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
Zomlomo: Ukulalelala ukuzwisia	<b>Ukutlola:</b> I-eseyi	<b>Ukutlola:</b> Imitlolo yokuthintana emide	<b>Ihlahlubana:</b> <b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Isifundo sokuzwisia</li><li>• Isirhunyezo</li><li>• Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi</li></ul>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
11 neye 12	Lalela i-inthavyu yomsebenzi/ itheksthi emayelana ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi  Hlola ubukghoni balabo abangenela ukuhlungwa bese wabelana netlasi loke namkha isiqhema  Ukwandisa ilwazi Ukufunda okunatiweko: Qala / lalela i-inthavyu yeendaba	Ukufunda okungeleleko: <b>Isikhangiso</b> somsebenzi, somfundaze namkha isikolo samabanga aphezulu Tjhejisisa isakhiwo kanye nemininingwana  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-7:</b> Ukufunda okungeleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola <b>incwadi ekhambisana nesibawo somsebenzi kanye ne-CV</b> ubawe umsebenzi, umfundaze namkha isibawo sokufunda eyunivesithi njengombana bekukhangisiwe  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )  Thatha amanowudu ngokulalela itheksthi ye-inthavyu yomsebenzi	Ukubuyekeza: Izakhiwo zeencwadi, amabinzana wokuvula nokuphetha indaba  Isakhiwo sesigaba Ipambosi yokwenziwa Ihlelo lokulungisa (okususelwa emitloloweni yabafundi)  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelelne nokufunda itheksthi kanye ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi
13 neye 14	Ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi Lokhu kungaba kulingisa okugcweleko la amalunga wetlasi amanye ethatha indawo yokuba bahlungi namkha utijhere anganikela abafundi imibuzo okumele bayifunde ukuze bakwazi ukuphendula	Ukufunda ngokungeleleko <b>itheksthi emumethe ilwazi</b> mayelana nama-inthavyu avela <b>kumagazini/ inthanete</b> njll.  Ukufunda okunabileko: ukufuna umsebenzi / isikhangiso somfundaze NAMKHA ukufunda ibhrotjha / amaflaya kanye namaziko wokufunda aphezulu  <b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo yobu- 8:</b> Ukufunda okungeleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	<b>Isirhunyezo sokubuyekeza:</b> Ukuzitlolela amanowudu namkha ukutlolela umngani umyeellisa ngokuthile okumayelana nekambiso ye-inthavyu isib, ukwembatha okufaneleko, imibuzo engahle ibuzwe, isikinyeko lomzimba ngaku-inthavyu njll  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukubuyekeza: lindlela zesenko ukulungiselela ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi-linhathululo mayelana yokusetjenziswa kweendlela zesenko ezahlukaneko  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelelne nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
15 neye 16	<p>Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujuliliweko emayelana nemidiya ebukelwako. <i>isib, amajenri wezamafilimu, iindlela zokuveza(amahlelo) kanye nomlando.</i></p> <p>Lingisa ikulumo ehleliweko: Ukwethula isikhulumi nokwethula amagama wokuthokoza</p>	<p>Bona <b>ikundla ethileko efilimini NAMKHA</b> ufunde irivy yefilimu/ ithelevitjhini njll</p> <p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-9:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p>	<p>Tlola <b>incwadi namkha isigaba esenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko</b> uphakamise ifilimu</p> <p><b>Nqophaku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukubuyekeza: Ukutlola okunezwelomagama limphawulo nezandiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso okususelwa emtlolweni wabafundi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> letheknoloji eliphathelene nokuvezwa kwamafilimu</p>
17 neye 18	Amatlati angakahleki kanye nekulmiswano ngeenqhema esetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo	<p><b>Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-10:</b></p> <p>Ukufunda okungeleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukuze kubuyekeze izakhiwo zamaphepha wemibuzo ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi</p> <p><b>Nqophaku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukuze kubuyekeze izakhiwo zamaphepha wemibuzo ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi</p> <p><b>Nqophaku:</b></p> <p><b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula</p> <p><b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b></p> <p>(Qala ku 3.3 )</p>	<p>Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukuze kubuyekeza ilimi ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle</p> <p><b>Ilwazimagama</b> eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi</p> <p>Ukubuyekeza kwelimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi</p>
19 neye 20	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>			

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2			
Umsebenzi 5: a Ukufunda	Umsebenzi 6: Ukukhulumu	Umsebenzi 7: Zemitlolo	Umsebenzi 8: linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko	<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulomo ehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha -lesi 3 – *Ukutlola NAMKHA Ihlahlubo etloliweko

**linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:** Egreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 10)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulumu	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
21 neya 22	Fundela phezulu umdlalo / Ikulumpendulwano. Tjhejisisa ukuphinyiswa kwamagama, ukuphumula, ibelo nendlela yokuzethula	Ukufunda okungeneleko ikulumpendulwano / <b>umdlalo omumethe Ilimi elinezakhi ezahlukahlukeneko</b> Tjheja ikulumo-pendulwano / imithetjhwana yesiteji <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo we-11:</b> Isingeniso sendaba Hlathulula umphumela	Tlola umbono: <b>irhelo lamaphuzu</b> Abafundi kumele banikele womabili amahlangothi wepikiswano <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ukukhulumu ngokuvamileko kanye nobuhlangothi Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezsuselwem sebenzini wabafundi namaphepha welimi eehlahlubeniz zaphakathi komnyaka <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
23 neya 24	Abelana ngamathuba wokufunda angezelelweko, isib. <i>Incwadi ephakanisiweko</i> <i>Yenza iimphakamiso ngesikolo/ umphakathi/ umthombolwazi womphakathi</i>	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-12:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleko linthombengqondo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-13:</b> Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elinemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	<b>Ukutlola:</b> Tlola itheksthi efijhani yokuthintana- umalangeni, amaflaya, amaphostara, iinkomba, imilayelo, isikhango <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ukwethulwa kweprojekti, isib isakhiwo, iintjengiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezsuselwem sebenzini wabafundi <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako kanye nomsebenzi werhubhululo

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
25 neya 26	Lalela umrhatjho / iindaba zakamabonakude Izehlakalo zepolitiki ukuthola ubuhlangothi	Ukufunda okungeneleko <b>Ilemuko lokuyeletiswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi.</b> Isib ikulomo yesipolitiki, umbiko onobuhlangothi  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-14:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elineemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola umbiko othatha ihangothi wesenzeko sezepolitiki esinjengerali, umtjhagalo njll  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )  Tlola incwadi yabakhulu / ukubawa ukulitjalelw ngokuziphatha okumbi	Sebenzisa izabizwana namabizo  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
27 neya 28	Ikulumiswano yeendaba eziphathelene nokufunda iincwadi eziquntelwe ukufunda	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-15:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-16:</b> Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola <b>i-eseyi</b> ephikisanako enemininingwana esekelako/ ubufakazi  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Isitayela esihlelekileko: ilwazi-magama, imitjho emide,  Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako
29 neya 30	Ukulalela ukubuka, isib ingoma, amavidyo weengoma	<b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-17:</b> Ukufunda okungeneleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll  <b>Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-18:</b> Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isibili elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Dizayina iphostara / ividiyo /nesivalo sama-CD  <b>Nqophaku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Ama-elemende wesitayela akhambisana nomsebenzi otlolwako  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini-3	
Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	Umsebenzi 10: iinhlahlubo zokulinga
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amafitjhani	<p>Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosni namkha ngoSeptemba)</p> <p>NAMKHA ihlahlubo etlolwako</p>

**linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:** eGreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kumele yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe eGreyidini le-12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelw ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhulum	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula	Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi
31 neya 32	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlewa, kweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi
33 neya 34	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlewa nokweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo.	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle  <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Kambiso yokutlola:</b> Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula  <b>Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi</b> (Qala ku 3.3 )	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle  <b>Ilwazimagama</b> elimayelana netheksthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi

		<b>IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE</b>
<b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:</b>		
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko		
Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo		
Iphepha lesi- 3 – *Ukutlola		
Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo		
* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulomo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.		

## ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

### 4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola ikambiso ehleliweko, eragako yokulemuka, ukubuthelela kanye nokurhumutjha ilwazi ngendlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo, kusetjenziswa iindlela ezahlukeneko zokuhlola. Ibandakanya amagadango amane: Ukubuthelela ubufakazi bokufinyelela, ukuhlola ubufakazobo, ukurekhoda okutholakeleko kanye nokusebenzisa ilwazelokuzwisia nokusiza ituthuko yomfundu ukuze kuthuthukiswe ikambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kube ngokuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa. Kiyo yomibili imihlobo yokuhlola, kumele kunikelwe umbiko ebafundini ukuthuthukisa amaboni wokufunda.

Ukuhlola kwamakghono welimi kumele kuhlanganiswe. Ukuhlola kwesifundo sokuzwisia kumele kuhlanganiswe nokusetjenziswa kwelimi.Ukuhlola kokutlola kumele kufake iinhloko ngezinto ezenzeka epilweni yamambala.

### 4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELWA / KWANGAMALANGA

Ukuhlola ekufundeni kunomnqopho wokubuthelela ilwazi okuragako ngefinyelelo lomfundu elingasetjenziselwa ukuthuthukisa ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa yindlela yangamalanga yokutjheja iragelo phambili lomfundu. Lokhu kwensiwa ngokutjheja, ngokukhulumisana, ngeentjengiso, ngemihlangano yabotitjhere nabafundi, ukukhulumisana kwangetlasini okungakahlelwa njll. Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kungenziwa kube lula khulu njengokujama nabafundi ngendlela phakathi kwesifundo utjheje abafundi namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili labo.Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kumele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokurhelebha utitjhere nakahlelela isifundo azosifundisa, kodwana adinga ukusirekhoda.

Akukameli lihlukaniswe emisebenzini yokufunda eyenzeka ngetlasini. Abafundi batshwaya lemisebenzi yokuhlola.

Ukuzihlola kanye nokuhlola bangani kwenza umfundu bona azibandakanye ngokuzeleko ekuhloeni. Lokhu kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela bona abafundi bafunde begodu bakwazi ukubona nomsebenzi wabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelwa ayirekhodwa ngaphandle kwalokha utitjhere nakazifunelako ukurekhoda. Imiphumela yokuhlola okungakahlelwa ayithathwa ekuthuthukiseni umfundu bona aye kwelinye ibanga namkha nakumele umfundu anikelwe isitifikasi.

### 4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELIWEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola etholakala ehlelweni lokuhlola lomnyaka wokuhlola ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhleliweko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlelweko itshwaywa begodu irekhodwe ngutitjhere ngendlela ehleliweko ukuze kuragisewa abafundi phambili kanye nokubanikela iintifikasi.Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko kumele ihlolwe ilinganiswe ukuze kuqinisekiswe amazinga afaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi

Amabizo muntu eliweko kunikela abotitjhere indlela ehleliweko yokuhlolisa bona abafundi baraga bunjani egreyidini abakiyo, esifundweni esithileko. limbonelo zokuhlolola okuhleliweko zifaka hlangana iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi eyenziwa ngezandla, ukwethula ngomlomo, iintjengiso njll. Imisebenzi yokuhlolola ehleliweko yakha ingcenyeyehlelo lokuHlola loMnyaka kileyo naleyo greyidi, kilesa naleso sifundo. Ithebulala elandelako inikela iimfuneko zokuhlolola okuhleliweko kweLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

#### Ithebulala yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlolola okuhleliweko amaGreyidi 10 - 11

Ukuhlola okuhleliweko		
Phakathi komnyaka	Ihhlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
<b>Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -</b>	<b>Amaphepha wokuhlolola wokuphela komnyaka</b>	
25%	62, 5%	12, 5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 iinhlahlubana</li> <li>• 7 imisebenzi</li> <li>• 1 iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyakal)</li> </ul>	<b>linhlahlubo ezitlolwako</b> Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko  Iphepha lesi-2 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitololo Iphepha lesi-3 (ama-iri) – Ukutlola (Gr.10 ama-iri-2; Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½)-	<b>Ukuhlola kwezokukhulunywako</b> <b>Imisebenzi: Iphepha lesi-3</b> Ukulalela Ikulumo ehleliweko Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ Ikulumo engakahlelw /Ukukhuluma okungakahlelw kwesiqhema  Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka.

Indlela zokuhlolola ezisetjenzisiweko kufanele zibe sezingeni lokuthuthukisa ubudala ngendlela efaneleko. Ukudizayinwa kwemisebenzi le kufanele ifake hlangana okumunyethweko esifundweni begodu kufake imisebenzi eminengi ehlukahlukeneko ukuzuza iminqopho yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kuqalelele nemihlolo yezinga ngokwengqondo kanye namakghono wabafundi njengombana aveziwe ngenzasi

#### Ithebulala yesi-2: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlolola okuhleliweko IGreyidi 12

Ukuhlola okuhleliweko		
Phakathi komnyaka	Ihhlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
<b>Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -</b>	<b>Amaphepha wokuhlolola wokuphela komnyaka</b>	
25%	62, 5%	12, 5%

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 iinhlahlubana</li> <li>• 7 imisebenzi</li> <li>• 1 iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyakal)</li> </ul>	<p><b>linhlahlubo ezitlolwako</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 ( ama-iri) – Ukutlola (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½)-</p>	<p><b>Ukuhlola kwezokukhulunywako</b></p> <p><b>Imisebenzi: Iphepha lesi-3</b></p> <p>Ukulalela</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko</p> <p>Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ Ikulumo engakahlelw /Ukukhuluma okungakahlelw kwesiqhema</p> <p>Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka.</p>
---	--	---

**IThebula yesi- 3**

Amazinga wokuzwisia	Umsebenzi	Amaphesende womsebenzi
<b>Imibuzo engakafihleki/ ebhamba (Izinga 1)</b>	<p>Imibuzo eqalene nelwazi elivezwe kuhle kutheksthi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukujhlo izinto/abantu/ama-elemende...</li> <li>• Ukuveza amaphuzu/iinzathu/ama-phuzu/imibono ...</li> <li>• Ukuqala iinzathu/ abantu / abanobangela ...</li> <li>• Ukurhemisa amaphuzu/amabizo/ iinzathu ...</li> <li>• Ukuhlathulula indawo/umuntu/um-lingisi...</li> <li>• Ukuococa ngesehlakalo/isahluko/ ilemuko ...</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzo efuna ukutsengwa, ukubuthelelw nanyana ukuhlola ilwazi elifaneleko elivezwe kutheksthi.</p>	<b>Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%</b>
<b>Imibuzo yokuhlela ngobutjha (Izinga 2)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/okuhle/okumbi ...</li> <li>• Ukubuthelela ama-elemende/amafeatha avamikelo ...</li> <li>• Veza ukufana /imahluko ...</li> <li>• Nikela isirhunyezo salokhu ...</li> </ul>	

<b>Imibuzo efuna kuthathwe iinqunto (Izinga 3)</b>	<p>Imibuzo etlhoga bona umfundi azibandakanye kuhle ngelwazi elivezwe kutheksthi ngokwelemuko lakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko</li> <li>• Ukumadanisa imibono/imikghwa/nendlela yokwenza ...</li> <li>• Uyini umnqopho womtloli (nanyana womlingisi) / umukghwa/ ukusekela/isizathu ...</li> <li>• •Hlathulula unobangela/umphumela</li> <li>• Isenzo/umukghwa/isiphakamiso sivezani ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ ngomlingisi ...</li> <li>• Isingathekiso/isifaniso/umfanekiso ukuthinta njani ukuzwisia kwakho ...</li> <li>• Ucabanga bona umphumela/isithintela (njil) wesenzzo/ubujamo uzakuba yini ...</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga 3: 40%</b>
--	---	----------------------

<b>Imibuzo efuna kuhlolwe</b> <b>(Izinga 4)</b>	<p>Imibuzo le iqalene nokuhlulela okumayelana nobungako nefuneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukuhlulela okumayelana nokwamambala, ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ukuba semthethweni, isizathu nokubeka iinzathu, nezinto ezifana nokurhalela kanye nokwamukelwa kweenqunto kanye nezenzo ngokwemikghwa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingabe ucabanga bona lokho okwen- zekileko kuyinto ehle/yamambala/ ekhonekako ...?</li> <li>• Ingabe ipikiswano yomtloli isemtheth- weni/ihlelekile/inesiphetho ...</li> <li>• Coca/Tshwaya ngelihlo elibukhali ngesenzo/ihloso/imikghwa/iim- phakamiso/okuhlongozwako</li> <li>• Ingabe uyavumelana nombono/isitati- mende/okutjhejwako/ihlathululo</li> <li>• Ngowakho umbono, ingabe umtloli/ umcoci/umlingisi ufanele uku- phakamisa/ ukusekela bona ... (Sekela ipendulwakho/nikela iinzathu zependulwakho.)</li> <li>• Ingabe indlela yokuziphatha kom- lingisi/imikghwa/ izenzo ziayume- leka nanyana ziayamukeleka kuwe? Nikela isizathu sependulwakho.</li> <li>• Imikghwa/izenzo/ iinhoso zomling- isi...zitjengisa ini ngomlingisi ebu- jameni bemikghwa mazombe?</li> <li>• Ngokuhlabako coca/phawula ngob- ungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe kutheksthi</li> </ul>	
<b>Imibuzo efuna kubukwe</b> <b>(Izinga 5)</b>	<p>Imibuzo le kuhloswe bona ihlole amandla wengqondo nobukghwari betheksthi kumfundu. Itjheja ukuziphendulela ngokokuthatheka kubujamo, ukuqala abalingisi nanyana izehlakalo, nokuphendulwa elimini elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhetha amagama kanye neenthombe-ngqondo).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coca ngependulwakho kutheksthi/ isehlakalo/ubujamo/irarano/ umraro...</li> <li>• Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/ isiqunto ogade un- gasithatha nangabe bewusebujameni obufana nalobo?</li> <li>• Coca/tshwaya ngendlela umtloli ase- benzisa ngayo ilimi ...</li> <li>• Coca ngokuphumelela komtloli ngokwesitayela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/ iinthonbe-ngqondo/ iingathekiso/ ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga we- kondlo/ iinsetjenziswa zemtlolo ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20%</b> <b>umbono</b></p>

#### 4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola

ihlelo lokuhlola lidizayinelwe ukusabalalisa ukuhlola okuhleliweko imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko kizozoke iimfundu ezikhona esikolweni ethemini yoke.

##### 4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko

Amathebulu alandelako anikela ilwazi-zombelele leemfuneko zeHlelo lokuFunda zaley naley themu eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

##### Ithebula yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10-11

Ihlelo lokuHlola			
I-SBA yethemu			
Ithemu yoku- 1: Ihlahlubo yo-1 etloliweko + 3 imisebenzi	Ithemu yesi- 2: 2 imisebenzi + 1 ihlahlubo yaphakathi komnyaka efaka hlangana: 3 Amaphepha: <b>linhlahlubo ezitlolwako</b> Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola	Ithemu yesi- 3: 1 ukuhlola okutloliweko + 2 Imisebenzi	Ithemu yesi- 4: 1 Ihlahlubo yangaphakathi yokuphela komnyaka emumethe 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphephalesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 Ukutlola Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo
<b>Umtlomelo wethemu (Ithemu 1- 3):</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kileyo naley themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana injalo ufake nemitlomelo seyiyoke bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomelo yethemu.</li> </ul>			
<b>Amamaraga wokudlulisela phambili:</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlanganisa imitlomelo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomelo yemisebenzi seyiyoke yokuhlola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25%</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma -20%,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma -17,5%,</li> <li>Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku -2, 5%</li> <li>Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%</li> </ul>			

**Ithebula 2: Ihlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10 -11**

<b>Ihlelo lokuhlola elihleliweko ethemini yokuthoma</b>			
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yoku-1</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi woku-1 Ukulalela</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2 Ukutlola</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3 Ukutlola</b>	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 4</b>
<b>*Zomlomo:</b>  Ukulalela ukuzwisia (10)/ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kanye kwalokhu okulandelako ikulumo/ ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ukukhulumu esiqhemeni (20)	<b>Ukutlola (50)</b>  IGreyidi 10:Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothimabili/ IGreyidi 11: Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothimabili/ ehlangothi-linye/ ethulako	<b>Ukutlola (30)</b>  Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade: Incwadi yobungani/ yabakhulu (isibawo/ okunghonghoyila/yokubawa) /incwadi ehlwelweko nengakahlelwa/ i Cv nencwadi ekhambisana nay/ umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano /umbiko ohlelweko nongakahlelwa/ i-athikili yephephandaba/ ikulumo-pendulwano, ihlungo	Isihlahluba soku-1  Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo  Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kolimi
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu ye-2</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi we- 5</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 6</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 7</b>	
<b>Zomlomo:</b>  Kulalela ukuzwisia (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) /  Kanye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)	<b>Zomtlolo: (35 amamaksi)</b>  Imibuzo emifitjhani	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka (250 amamaksi)</b>  Iphepha 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2 – Zemitlolo(70) Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola100) :kungaba ngoMeyi/Juni (100)	
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko yethemu yesi-3</b>			
<b>Umsebenzi wobu- 8</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 9:</b>	<b>Umsebenzi we- 10</b>	
<b>Zomlomo:</b>  kulalela ukuzwisia (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) /  Kanye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)	<b>Ukutlola (20)</b>  Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana	<b>Ukuhlola kwesi-2</b> <b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>  Isihlahluba soku-1  Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko  Isirhunyezo  Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	

Imisebenzi yokuhlolola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3
Umsebenzi we- 11: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80)
Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo(70)
Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (100)
Iphrpha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo
*Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomelo wokugcina kumele uface hlangana okungenani umsebenzi owodwa, ohlelweko wokulalela, owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela phezulu nokukhulumela phezulu okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema.
<b>Isihlahlubana soku-1</b> ingasedwa ibe mamaksi ama- <b>40</b> namkha, nangabe manengi, kumele atjhugululewe ku <b>40 yamamaksi</b> . Nanyana kuphakanyiswe isiFundu sokuZwisisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abotitjhere kumele badizayne izinto ezikhambelana nomlingisi (ihlelo lehlahlubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njll) kwesikolo
Isihlahlubana eHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli senziwe ngezinye iinhlahlubana ezincani. Leso naleso sihlahlubana kumele sifake umsebenzi owaneleko wokumumethweko, kumele sisedwele imizuzu ema-45-60, begodu kumele siveze amazinga wamakghono njengombana atholakala emaphepheni wokuhlola.

**Itheyibula 3: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlolola iGreyidi le-12**

Ihlelo lokuHlola	SBA qobe yiThemu	linhlahlubo zangaphandle	
<b>IThemu yoku- 1:</b> Ihlahlubo yoku-1 etloliweko + 3 imisebenzi	<b>Ithemu yesi- 2:</b> 2 imisebenzi + 1 ihlahlubana yaphakathi komnyaka Efaka hlangana: 2 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1– Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitolwako	<b>Ithemu yesi- 3:</b> 1: linhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela zifaka 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola NAMKHA 1 ukuhlola okutloliweko + 2 Imisebenzi	<b>Ithemu yesi- 4:</b> 1 Ihlahlubana yangaphandle 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola + Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo

**Imitlomelo yethemu (Ithemu 1-3):**

- Kileyo naleyo themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana injalo uface nemitlomelo seyiyo bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomelo yethemu.

**Imitlomelo ye-SBA:**

- Hlanganisa imitlomelo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomelo yemisebenzi seyiyo bese yokuhlolola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25%

**linhlahlubo ezhlelwe ngaphandle**

- Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma- 20%,
- Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma- 17,5 %,
- Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku 2, 5%
- Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%

**Ithebula 4: Iwelo lokuhlola: iGreyidi 12**

Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wesi-2	Umsebenzi wesi- 3	Umsebenzi wesi- 4
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalela ukuzwisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20)	<b>Ukutlola:</b> <b>(20 amamaski)</b> Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisako/eyethula imizwa	<b>Ukutlola: (30 amamaski)</b> Amatheksthi amade / amafitjhana wokuthintana yobungani/ incwadi yabakhulu(yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/yesibawo /incwadi eya ephepheni/ i-cv nencwadi ehlathululako/umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminithi womhlangano/umbiko/ irivy/i- athikili yephephandaba/i-athikili kamagazini ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/i-inthavyu	<b>Ishlahlubana 1:</b> Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi <b>NAMKHA</b> Zomtlolo: Imibuzzo emifitjhani
<b>Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yesi-2</b>			
Umsebenzi wesi-5 Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda	Umsebenzi wesi-6 Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi we- 7: Zomtlolo	Umsebenzi wobu- 8: linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka
<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalela ukuzwisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20):	<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalela ukuzwisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa(20):	<b>Zomtlolo:</b> imibuzzo emifitjhani	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:</b> <b>(250 amamaski)</b> Iphepha 1:U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2: Zemitlolo(70) Iphepha 3 Ukutlola kungaba ngoMeyi/ Juni) (100) <b>NAMKHA</b> Ihlahlubo etlolwako
<b>Umsebenzi we-9: Ukutlola</b>		<b>Umsebenzi we-10: linhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela</b>	
Amatheksthi amade/amafitjhani wokuthintana (20)		<b>***linhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela(250 amamaksi)</b> Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2 – Zemitlolo (70) Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosni namkha ngoSeptemba): <b>NAMKHA</b> Ihlahlubo etlolwako	

**Zomlomo: Abafundi kumele benze okungenani ithaskhi eyodwa yokukhuluma okulungiselelwko, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela isib, ukufunda okulungiselelwko/ okungakalungiselelw /ukukhulumela phezulu okuhleliweko esiqhemeni, phakathi komnyaka.**

**\*\*Ihlahlubana yoku-1** ingasedwa ngamamsi ama **40 namkha**, nakamanengi, kumele atjhugululelw emamaksini ama **40**. Nanyana isifundo sokuzwisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abaotitjhre kumele badizayine ihlanganyela yezinto ezifanele umlingisi (ihlelo lehlahlubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njii.) kwesikolo.

Ihlahlubo kuHlelo lokuHlola kumele ingenziwa ngeenhlahlubana ezincani. Leyo naleyohlahlubo kumele imumathe umthamo omkhulu wokumumethweko okumele usedwele imizuzu ema 45 - 60, begodu kumele iveze amazing ahlukahlukenecho njengombana abekwe emaphephene wehlahlubo.

**\*\*\* linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka nezokuzilungiselela:** Egreyidini le- 12 eminye yemisebenzi esethemini yesi 2 begodu/ namkha ithemu yesi-3 kumele cube yihlahlubo yangaphakathi kwesikolo. La kutlolwa khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi ezimbili egreyidini le-12, enye yeenhlahlubo kumele ijanyiselelw ngehlahlubana yokuphela kwethemu.(IThaskhi 8 -10).

Ukuhlola okuseHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli bona cube yihlanganisela yeenhlahlubana ezincani. Leyo naleyohlahlubo kumele ifake inani elibonakalako lokumumethweko begodu kumele ihlelelw imizuzu ema -45-60 ngayinye begodu iveze amazing ahlukahlukenecho njengombana kuhleliwe

#### MADANISA ITHEBULA ENGENZASI

##### 4.4.2 linhlahlubo

###### Isakhiwo samaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 nelesi- 2

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		IMITLOMOLO	ISIKHATHI
1. ukusetjenziswa kweLimi ebujameni obuthileko	<b>A: Isifundo sokuzwisa</b>  (Amatheksthi ahlukahlukenecho angasetjenziswa ukufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako nalawo amagrafikhi) Ubude bethesksthi okumele isetjenziswe		50 (20+30)	3 ama-iri AmaGreyidi 10-12 AmaGreyidi 10-12
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude bethesksthi</b>		
	10	Amagama ama-350-400		
	11	Amagama ama-400-450		
	12	Amagama ama-450-500		
	<b>B: Ukurhunyeza:</b> Itheksthi le akukameli ibuye etheksthini yesifundo sokuzwisa. Ubude besirhunyezo magama ama-50 - 60	Ubude bethesksthi	10	130
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude bethesksthi</b>		
	10	Amagama pheze ali- 170		
	11	Amagama pheze ama-200		
	12	Amagama pheze ama- 220		
	<b>C. Izakhi nemithetjhvana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi (hlola ebujameni obuthileko)</b>		40	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ilwazi magama nokusetjenziswa kweLimi</li> <li>Ukubunjwa komutjo</li> <li>Ukuyeleswa kokusetjenziswa keLimi</li> </ul>			

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	IMITLOLO	ISIKHATHI
2. Zemitiolo	KUBILI kwalokhu okulandelako:  INovela / umdlalo / iindaba ezifitjhani ( i-eseyi yezomtlolo imibuzo emifitjhani ) / linkondlo (imibuzo emifitjhani ngeenkondlo ezimbili ezifundiweko/eziboniweko) Ubude be-eseyi	2x35= 70	70

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		IMITLOLO		ISIKHATHI								
3. Ukutlola	<p><b>A: I-eseyi</b> - i-eseyi eyodwa Ecocako/ehlathululako/ethulako(imizwa)/ephikisanako/ emahlangothi mabili</p> <p>Ubude be-eseyi:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>AmaGreyidi</b></td><td><b>Ubude betheksthi</b></td></tr> <tr> <td>10</td><td>Amagama ali-90 - 140</td></tr> <tr> <td>11</td><td>Amagama ali-140 - 190</td></tr> <tr> <td>12</td><td>Amagama ama-190 - 240</td></tr> </table> <p><b>Hlola lokhu okulandelako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)</li> <li>Isakhiwo (10%)</li> </ul>					<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>	10	Amagama ali-90 - 140	11	Amagama ali-140 - 190	12	Amagama ama-190 - 240
<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>												
10	Amagama ali-90 - 140												
11	Amagama ali-140 - 190												
12	Amagama ama-190 - 240												
<p><b>B: Amatheksthi amade wokuthintana:</b> Itheksthi eyodwa</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade:</b> yobungani / lincwadi zangokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonghoyilo / isibawo / zerhwebo /zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / iharikhylamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/l-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /irivy yencwadi namkha ifilim/l-athikili phephandaba/l-athikili kamagazini /ikulumo/lkulumopendulwano / i-inthaviyu etloliweko</p> <p>Ubude betheksthi</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>AmaGreyidi</b></td><td><b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b></td></tr> <tr> <td>10-12</td><td>Amagama ama-80 - 100 wokumumethweko kwaphela</td></tr> </table> <p><b>Hlola okulandelako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (40%)</li> </ul>					<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>	10-12	Amagama ama-80 - 100 wokumumethweko kwaphela					
<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>												
10-12	Amagama ama-80 - 100 wokumumethweko kwaphela												
<p><b>C: Itheksthi efijhani:</b> Itheksthi eyodwa</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana, anikela ilwazi ne mithombo:</b> Itheksthi eyodwa</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana:</b> Imikhangiso / imitlolo yedayari /amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi</p> <p>Ubude betheksthi:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>AmaGreyidi</b></td><td><b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b></td></tr> <tr> <td>10-12</td><td>Amagama ama-60 - 80</td></tr> </table> <p>Hlola okulandelako:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)</li> <li>Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)</li> </ul>					<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>	10-12	Amagama ama-60 - 80					
<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</b>												
10-12	Amagama ama-60 - 80												

**Okumumethweko okumele kwenziwe**

Ukuhlola kwethula okumumethweko njengombana kutloliwe emtlolweni. Ngebanga leragelo phambili lokumumethweko hlangana namagreyidi, okumumethweko kanye namakghono kusukela kuGreyidi 10-12 kuzokuhlwa ngamaphepha wangaphandle ekupheleni kweGreyidi 12

**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yezomlomo: Iphepha lesi-3**

Imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka kweGreyidi 12. Imumethe imitlomelo ema-50 emitlomeleni ema-300 ekuhloleni kokuphela komnyaka kwangaphandle. Imininingwana yemisebenzi yezomlomo enikelwa phakathi komnyaka, ingalendlela.

IPhepha 4	IMINININGWANA	IMITLOMELO	
Zomlomo	<p>*Zomlomo zihlelwa ngaphakathi, esikolweni bese zihlolwa-lingenisa ngaphandle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ukukhuluma:</b></li> </ul> <p><b><i>Ikulumo ehleliweko</i></b></p> <p><b><i>Hlola:</i></b> Amakghono wokurhubhulula, Ukuhlelanokubuthelela okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyeleta ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, Ukuhetha, idizayini nokusetjenziswa kokulalelwako nokulalelwabe kubukelwe)</p>	20	50
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema</b></li> </ul> <p><b><i>Hlola:</i></b> Okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyeleta ukusetjenziswa kwelimi.</p>	20	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Ukulalela</b></li> </ul> <p><b><i>Hlola:</i></b> Ukulalelala ukuzwisia, ilwazi kanye nokuhlola</p>	10	

\* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomelo wokugcina kumele ufake hlangana okungenani umsebenzi Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ulchukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhena owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa .

#### 4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika

Ukubika yikambiso yokwethula indlela umfundi asebenze ngayo ebafundini, ebaalini, eenkolweni nezinye iinhlangano ezizibandakanyileko. Indlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo ingabikwa ngeendlela ezahlukene. Lokhu kufaka hlangana amakarada wombiko, imihlangano yabazali, amalanga wokuvakatjha wesikolo, imihlangano yabazali-nabotitjhore, imitato, amaledere, njll. Abotitjhore bamagreyidi wokubika ngendlela yamaphesende yesifundo. Amazinga ahlukeneko wokuthola namaphesende akhambelana nawo njengombana kutjengiswe ethebulini engenzasi.

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Utijhere uzokurekhoda amamaksi wamambala womsebenzi ngokusebenzia iphepha lokurekhoda bese ubika ngamaphesende ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika.

## 4.6 UKUHLOLA-KULINGANISA

Ukulunganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bona imisebenzi yokuhlola, iliqiniso begodu ithembekile. Ukuhlola-kulunganisa kumele kwensiwe esikolweni, esiyiningini, esifundeni kanye nelizweni loke. Ukuhlola-kulunganisa okupheleleko kumele kulungele ukuqinisekiswa (mzimba oqinisekisako) eemfundweni zoke.

### 4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko (SBA)

- Ukuhlola neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 10 -11 zilinganisa ngaphakathi. Umyelelisi wesiFundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi lokha nakavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga lomsebenzi nokuhlola-linganisa ngaphakathi.
- Ukuhlola kanye neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 12 kumele zihlolwe-linganisa esifundeni. Lekambiso ihlelwa mnyango wezefundo wesifunda.
- Abayevelisi beemfundo kumele bahlole-linganisa idlanzana lamaphepha wokuhlola neweenhlahlubo ngaphambi kobana kutlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa izinga nokuhlaha abotitjhere ekusedeni lemisebenzi.

**4.6.2 Amathaskhi wokuhlola wezomlomo amaGreyidi 10-11:** Loyo naloyo msebenzi okumele usetjenziswe njengengcenyeyehlelo lokuHlola kumele uyiswe kuloyo ophethe leso sifundo ukuze ahlole-linganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge loyomsebenzi, Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezomlomo emaGreyidini 10-11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lomsebenzi wezomlomo lokha nabavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokuhlola kwangaphakathi

- **IGreyidi le-12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kumele isedwe ngaphakathi, ihlolwe ngaphakathi beyihlolwe-linganisa ngaphandle. Loyo naloyo msebenzi wezomlomo okumele ube yingcenyeyehlelo lokuHlola kumele ulethwe kuhloko wesifundo ukuze ahlole-linganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge umsebenzi. Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezokukhulunywako. Umyelelisi-sifundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga abafundi abasebenza ngalo.
- Kumele uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ulinganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi batole umsebenzi loyo. Abotitjhere bahlola umsebenzi wzomlomo emaGreyidini 10 - 11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi le lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe aqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulunganisa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo.

**KuGreyidi 12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kufanele isedwe esikolweni, ihlolwe ngaphakathi esikolweni begodu ihlolwe ilinganisa **nangaphandle**. Umsebenzi ngamunye wezomlomo kufanele usetjenziswe njengengcenyeyehlelo lokuHlola uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ukobana ulinganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi batole umsebenzi loyo. Ihloko yesifundo kufanele ihlole isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe iqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulunganisa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo. Isampula yabafundi esikolweni ngasinye kufanele ilinganisa ukufakazela amazinga womsebenzi wzomlomo owenziweko.

## 4.7 Ngokuvamileko

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe ngokukhambisana nalokhu:

**4.7.1** Umtethokambiso: iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the national Curriculum Statement. Greyidi R-12 kanye ne

**4.7.2** Umtethokambiso: iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 .

## IGLOZARI

**I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa**- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET= Further Education and Training)

**Ilimi lokuNgezelela- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)** - ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

**Ubulimi-nengi bokwengeza:** Umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Lelilimi alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinje lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelela, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

**thanda ubuhle** - 1 kukarwa bubuhle belimi nokuthanda igugu lelimi emitlolweni

2. mumuntu onemizwa yokuthanda ubuhle belimi. Ubuhle bubuhle obutholakala ekghonweni lomsebenzi. Omunye angakhulumu ngobuhle bomsebenzi, nanyana ahlolisise ngobuhle

**ifana-tjhada-** kubuyabuyeleta itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyeleta kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

**Ukungahlathululeki kuhle-** ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzia ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

**I-analoji** - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. Ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala .Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye neminininingwana ye-analoji.

**Ukuveza umlingisi-** ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

**abopopayi-** maqhinga wokusebenzia umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo nanyana sepilo

**irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo** - kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho namkha esilihlaya eliseqadi

**bunqopho-** indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako(isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

**igama eliphikisako-** ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

**ngokufaneleko-** nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthilapho lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

**ukuhlola-** ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundni ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

**Ukubuyeleta abokamisa-** 1. ukubuyeleta khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyeleta kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

**abamukelilwazi** - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi iindaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, abamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

**itheksthi ephathekako**- itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. Imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

**ubuhlangothi** - kuthatha enye into namkha umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothinelo

**okudosako**- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngenzasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

**ikhathuni**- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

**unobangela** (qala umphumela)- lokho okubangela bona cube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

**amaqhinga wesinema** - iisetjenziswa ezisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

**hlathulula**- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundu

**Umutjhwana**- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,"Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembe ebovu 'mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhvana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenyi ingcenyi yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

**Isitlhori / isiqongo** - Lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endaben. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakathea okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endaben

**Ukukhambelana** - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinya ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

**ukukhambisana** –kuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

**ukuhlanganisa** - kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukene ko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

**ikholokhyalizimu (qala isirhumutjha)** - ilimi eliba ngelekulomo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajaye leki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

**madanisako/-khulisako** - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u - “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

**madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko)** –kuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

**irarano-** Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

**isihlanganiso** - ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

**isihlanganisi-** ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

**ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo ebhamba)** - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

**ubujamo**– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikh iqizwa ngokobujamo; ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

**okumumethweko** - ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

**amatshwayo wobujamo** - Amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

**ukumadanisa (qala indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundu amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) - ukuqala indlela izinto ezhilukana ngayo

**Imithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi. Eminye imithetho isiza ukudlula ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumumethweko (isib. Okumumethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

**kuhlola okuragela phambili**- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa umnyaka woke

**ikulumo-pikiswano** - kukulumo-pikiswano,iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungo faneleko kinaloyi wesinye isiqhema.

**Ihlathululo ebhamba** (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) - yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

**Igama elisuselwe kelinye** - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. ‘umuntu’ ususelwa esiqwini ‘-ntu’)

**Ilimi lesigodi** - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; ihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

**itshimo lomdlalo** - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako; kwenza bona ukutjhube kommoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

**isakhiwo somdlalo** - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etboleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kthesakhiwo,iinkundla,iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

**Ukufika esiphethweni** ; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana iinthombe-ngqondo ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

**Uku-editha** –ikambiso yokwenza itlhatlha nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlha yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemijjhapho yelimi, iimphumuzi nemijjhapho yokutsoleka kwamagama nokuhlolola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako; kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

**umphumela**(qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

**isithintela/umphumela** - ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

**ilimi elithinta imizwa** - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

**ihlonipho-** ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselewa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

**okubonakalako** (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

**kuuhlolola kwangaphandle** - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwsikolo nanyana etlasini

**hlola:** bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

**isithombe-ngqondo** - magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

**ukutjhelela** - 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza. nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- Times New Roman (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ingaphambili** (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kfrefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

**iforam** - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforam ukekumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko leshloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

**ijenri** - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheskhi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

**ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba**– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

**amagrafu** - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

**iLimi leKhaya/lokUBelethwa** - lilimi umfundu alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundu, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

**abomafana-peledwa**– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’)

**umabizwa-fana**–igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko

**irhwala** - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

**isithombe** - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

**okungakanqophi** (kunalokho **okunqophileko** ) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksth kodwana kungavezwa bunqophi

**okungakanqophi**(kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksiti kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

**Ukufaka hlangana** - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bona banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

**ngokupheleleko**- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

**ukuthatha isiqunto**- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuveziweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

**ukuthoma**- kuthoma(isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

**i-inuwendo**– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana iveau tjhathjalazi

**ukuhlunga** - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

**Ihluka lizwi** – 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. Ukungezelela. Begodu lihlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende kanye nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

**irhwala** - yikulomo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. "Wangiphakela intaba yomratha")

**ijagoni** - yikulomo namkha amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "ngestifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana", nokhunye)

**imahluko yelimi**- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko; kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

**amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneke yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

**ilitheresi** (qala amalitheresi) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobana azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

**ihlathululo ebhamba** (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

**imalaphrophizimu/kuhlanakela ngephoso** - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

**ilimi elidlelezela** - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuso ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlezelala abanye, isib. imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulomo zepolotiki

**amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi** - ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemtlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo ; kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana 'nobujamo', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo' kanye 'nekulumo-pendulwano'

**isingathekiso** - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (Isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelwani)

**umebhe-ngqondo** - mgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele Ummongondaba nanyana isihloko

**indlela** - indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola eragako, indlela yokukhuluma indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugulula ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

**indlela yobujamo**– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlowlako; kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiquizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

**iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko** – ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

**Ikulumiswano** – zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

**ilizwi lomcoci /lomdemb** - ilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukanisa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endaben, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembni abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

**isenzukuthi** - kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (Isib.uwe wathu bhu)

**i-okzimoroni** - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isipshawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. Ifihlo epepenene)

**ukucoca ngeenqhema** - kubunjwa iinqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuperhendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

**pharadoksi** –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhaisana okungaphezulu, kuhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

**umtjhwna obuyelewako** –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu oyibeka ngawakhe amagama

**Ipharonimi**- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

**ukwenza-samuntu** - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenziph zakho)**isakhiwo/isizinda** - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezhelakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezhelakalo nokurarana

**umbono** - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

**izindlekelo** - ukungabekezel nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

**ukuphakama kwephimbo**- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

**idlalo-magama** - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

**iridandensi** - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwna engatlhogekiko

**irejista**–ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukenecho, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

**umbiko** - (olungiselelwoko kanye nongaklungiselelw) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

**ukufunda ngokubuyeleta** -:Ukufunda ngokubuyeleta liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza

bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

**ukubuyeleta**:- Ukubuyeleta liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngokukhuluma nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

**amaqhinga wekulumo**- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyeleta asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

**umbuzo-ziphendule** - mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani? )

**ivumelwano**-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

**igido** - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebeyelewako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

**itshimo** - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulomo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib.siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

**isathaya** - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

**ukuskena** - kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (Isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

**isifaniso** - kumadanisa into ethileko neny ( isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

**ukuskima** - kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandaben)

**isirhumutjha** - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (Isib. "gcwala" "ngimnandi", "nginje"

**ukudlelezela** - umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi kuyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

**amaqhinga**- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

**ukugandelela** (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

**isitayela**- Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama kobana azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

**isakhiwana** - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana inovela

**amatshwayo**- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

**amagama atjho okufanako** (ingasi **aphikisanako**) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

**ukuhlanganisa** - ukuhlanganisa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukene; isirhunyezo esitjhafjalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

**itheksthī-** sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

**Ummongondaba** –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthī; itheksthī ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjatjhalazi .

**iphimbo** –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Etheksthīnī etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

**amatheksthī wokuthintana** - ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu

(isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

**mithetho yokudlhegana** - mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulomo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyeleta umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulomo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

**isitatimende esingakapheleli**-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

**ivebhosithī**– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

**amatheksthī abukelwako** - mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

**ilizwi** - ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembī.

**ihlaya**- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

**ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama**- amaqhingga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (isib. Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

**Isingathekiso-kade**- Yikulomo esuselwa emlandweni othileko. Ingasuselwa emlandweni namkha ebhayibhelini. isib. ‘Ngibawa ukukubona isiNikhodima’ Le yikulomo esuselwa lokha uNikhodima afuna ukubona uJesu ngesiphirini, angabonwa.Ngalokho umuntu nakathi ngifuna ukukubona isiNikhodima utjho bona ufunā ukukubona wedwa, bangekho abanye.

**Abomasebenza-ndawonye/abomakhambamba-ndawonye**- amabizo asetjenziswa ndawonye lokha nakukhulunywako isib. Irhara nomncamo, injā nokatsu njll

**Indlela enzinze etheksthīnī**- Leyindlela egandelela bona kumele kusetjenziswe amatheksthī lokha nakufundiswa ilimii.

**Indlela yokufunda ilimi ngokulisebenzisa**- Leyindlela egandelela bona abafundi kumele banikelwe amathuba amanengi wokusebenzisa ilimi

**Imindenī yamagama**- amagama afanako ngesakhiwo nangehlathululo isib, iimfaniso njll







